

**Client Project** 

**ASTRAL FOODS LTD.** 

VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM EXPANSION FINAL BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT

Date JUNE 2022







# VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM EXPANSION

Final Basic Assessment Report

EIA Ref No. NWP/EIA/17/2022

Lourens de Villiers

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Plot 24 Haakdoornboom AH Soutpan Road (M35) Pretoria North

Cell: 082 789 6525





# BASIC ASSESSMENT APPROACH

# Legal Requirements and Legislative Process

As part of the proposed project, certain listed activities may be triggered which is defined under the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA, 1998), as amended, and the regulations there under will take place.

Relevant listed activities triggered by the proposed development is discussed under Section 5.2 of this Report.

It is the intention of the Basic Asssessment Report (BAR) to provide the necessary information pertaining to the proposed project and its associated activities, as required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended (EIA Regulations in terms of Chapter 4 of NEMA, 1998) under NEMA, 1998, as amended.

This BAR intends to highlight all information relevant to the proposed mixed use development.

The diagram below provides a visual representation of the Basic Assessment approach followed in terms of NEMA, 1998, as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended.



	Schedule	Process	Steps Followed
P H	Specialist Studies (25 Days)	Specialist Studies	<ul><li>Specialist Site Visits</li><li>Specialist Report Compilation</li></ul>
A S E	Draft BAR Compilation: (38 Days)	<ul> <li>Impact Assessment and Mitigation measures</li> <li>Draft BA Report</li> </ul>	Compilation of Draft Basic     Assessment Report
PH	Public Participation Process (PPP)_ Registration of I&APs:  (32 Days)	<ul> <li>Background Information         Document;</li> <li>Newspaper Advertisement;</li> <li>Site Notice Boards; and</li> <li>Registration of Interested         &amp; Affected Parties (I&amp;AP).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Background Information Document distributed to all I&amp;APs and relevant stakeholders.</li> <li>Letters to inform I&amp;APs and Stakeholders of the availability of the Draft BA Report for public and Stakeholder comment.</li> <li>Newspaper Advertisement placed within the Beeld Newspaper.</li> <li>Site Notice Boards placed along the proposed project site boundary.</li> <li>Registered post and electronic notifications.</li> <li>I&amp;APs and Stakeholder comments recorded.</li> </ul>
A S E 2	Public Participation Process (PPP)_ Draft BAR Review and Commenting: (34 Days)	Draft BAR Commenting	<ul> <li>Availability of Draft Basic         Assessment Report.     </li> <li>I&amp;APs and Stakeholder comments         recorded.</li> <li>Continued consultation with local         authorities and communication to         I&amp;APs.     </li> </ul>
	Application and Draft BAR submission to DEDECT (Competent Authority):  (1 Day)	<ul> <li>EIA Application Form</li> <li>Draft BA Report and EMP</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Submission of application form and obtaining a reference number.</li> <li>Submission of Draft BAR and EMP for commenting.</li> </ul>
	Final BAR Compilation: (43 Days)	<ul> <li>Final BA Report compilation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Incorporation of comments and issues from I&amp;AP and Stakeholders into BA Report.</li> </ul>



	Schedule	Process	Steps Followed
P H A S E	Final BAR submission to DEDECT:	<ul><li>EIA Application Form</li><li>Final BA Report</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Submission of application form and obtaining Project reference number.</li> <li>Final BAR Report submission to DEDECT.</li> </ul>
P H A S E	Authorities Decision Result: (107 Days)	Authorities Decision Making Stage - 107 days from Final BAR submission.	Notify I&APs and Stakeholders of government authority's decision on the Environmental Authorisation Application within 14 days (2 Weeks).



# FINAL BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT

# Changes brought forward on the Final Basic Assessment Report

After consultation with the applicant and affected Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), it was concluded that the site layout for the proposed Vlakfontein Breeder Farm Expansion needed revision. It was decided that both Alternative Rearing Site 7 (R7) and Alternative Laying Site 3 (L3) would be removed from the site layout plan and ultimately the environmental authorisation application. This included the removal of Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and the Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ from the application.

As a result of the changes brought forward on the site layout plan (in terms of alternative sites) the following changes were made in the Final Basic Assessment Report for the proposed project:

- Page 18-19, Section 4: Farm Portions and Farm Boundary Coordinates
- Page 20, Figure 1: Site Locality Map
- Page 23, Section 5 (5.1): Description of activities to be undertaken
- Page 27. Section 5 (5.1): Alternative sites
- Page 30, Figure 2: Site Layout Plan
- Page 31, Section 5 (5.2): Activitity number 27 (changed to 12Ha instead of 17ha)
- Page 44, Section 7 (7.2): 1.5
- Page 51, Section 7 (7.2): 2.5.14
- Page 60, Section 8 (8.1): Alternative site on same property
- Page 60, Figure 4: Identified site for proposed expansion
- Page 62, Figure 5: North West Biodiversity Sector Plan
- Page 63, Figure 6: Sensitivity Map
- Page 64, Section 8 (8.1.2): Design and Layout
- Page 65, Figure 7: Site Development Plan
- Page 66, Section 8 (8.1.3): Scheduling and Timing
- Page 68, Figure 8: Adjacent Landowners
- Page 81, Figure 10: Geology Map
- Page 82, Figure 11: Elevation Map
- Page 83, Figure 12: Elevation Map
- Page 84, Figure 13: Plant Species Sensitivity Map
- Page 85, Figure 14: Terrestrial Biodiversity Sensitivity Map
- Page 90, Figure 20: Animal Species Sensitivity Map
- Page 91, Figure 21: Vegetation Map
- Page 92, Section 8 (8.3): Hydrology
- Page 93, Figure 22: Hydrology Map
- Page 94, Figure 23: Aquatic Biodiversity Sensitvity Map
- Page 99, Figure 28: Archaeological and Cultural Sensitivity Map
- Page 100, Figure 29: Palaeontology Sensitivity Map
- Page 156, Figure 30: Sensitivity Map
- Page 160 168: Appendix A Plans and Maps



# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

LE	EGAL REQUIREMENTS AND LEGISLATIVE PROCESS	3
LI	ST OF FIGURES	9
LI	ST OF TABLES	9
ΑI	PPENDICES	10
	EFERENCES	
	EFINITIONS	
	BBREVIATIONS	
7. 1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
	5.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTIVITIES TO BE UNDERTAKEN	23
	5.1.1 Roads and Storm Water	
	5.1.3 Waste	
	5.1.4 Sewage and Waste Water	
	5.1.5 Electricity	
	5.1.6 Traffic	
	5.2 LISTED ACTIVITIES TRIGGERED BY THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT	
	5.3 POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL LICENSING REQUIRED	
	5.3.1 WATER USE LICENCE ACTIVITIES	
6.		
7.		
	7.1 NEED AND DESIRABILITY OF THE DEVELOPMENT IN THE CONTEXT OF THE PREFERRED LOCATION	
	7.1.1 The Applicant	
	7.1.2 Micro, Local and Regional Economy	
	7.1.3 Provincial Benefit and South African Context	
	7.1.4 Need and Desirability in Terms of the Guideline on Need and Desirability	
8.		
-	HE SITE	
•	8.1 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED.	
	8.1.1 Location	
	8.1.2 Design and Layout	64
	8.1.3 Scheduling and Timing	
	8.1.4 Scale and Magnitude	
	8.1.5 "No-Go Option"	
	8.2 Public Participation Process undertaken in Terms of Section 41 of the EIA Regulations, 2014	
	8.2.1 Identification and Registration of Interested and Affected Parties and Key Stakeholders	
	incorporated into the Environmental Impact Assessment process	
	8.3 ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES ASSOCIATED WITH THE ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED – ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES	
	THE PROPOSED, PROJECT PROPERTIES (THE PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE)	
	8.4 IMPACTS AND RISKS IDENTIFIED FOR FACH ALTERNATIVE	



	8.5 METHODOLOGY USED IN DETERMINING AND RANKING  THE NATURE, SIGNIFICANCE, CONSEQUENCES, EXTENT, DURAT AND PROBABILITY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS AND RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE ALTERNATIVES	
	8.6 POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE IMPACTS THAT THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY AND ALTERNATIVES WILL HAVE ON THE ENVIRONME	
	AND ON THE COMMUNITY THAT MAY BE AFFECTED	
	8.7 Possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk	
	8.8 OUTCOME OF THE SITE SELECTION MATRIX	
	8.9 MOTIVATION FOR NOT CONSIDERING ALTERNATIVES	
	8.10 CONCLUDING STATEMENT	
9.	THE PROCESS UNDERTAKEN TO IDENTIFY, ASSESS AND RANK THE IMPACTS THAT THE ACTIVITY	
	LL IMPOSE ON THE PREFERRED LOCATION THROUGH THE LIFE OF THE ACTIVITY	
	9.1 DESCRIPTION OF ALL ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES AND RISKS THAT WERE IDENTIFIED DURING THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPA ASSESSMENT PROCESS – PROCESS UNDERTAKEN	
	9.2 ASSESSMENT OF THE SIGNIFICANCE OF EACH ISSUE AND RISK AND AN INDICATION OF THE EXTENT TO WHICH THE ISS	
	AND RISK COULD BE AVOIDED OR ADDRESSED BY THE ADOPTION OF MITIGATION MEASURES — PROCESS UNDERTAKEN	
	9.3 Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including cumulative impacts; t	
	NATURE, SIGNIFICANCE AND CONSEQUENCES OF THE IMPACT AND RISK; THE EXTENT AND DURATION OF THE IMPACT AND	ı
	RISK; THE PROBABILITY OF THE IMPACT AND RISK OCCURRING; THE DEGREE TO WHICH THE IMPACT AND RISK CAN BE	
	REVERSED; THE DEGREE TO WHICH THE IMPACT AND RISK MAY CAUSE IRREPLACEABLE LOSS OF RESOURCES; AND THE	400
	DEGREE TO WHICH THE IMPACT AND RISK CAN BE AVOIDED, MANAGED OR MITIGATED	. 123
	COMPLYING WITH APPENDIX 6 OF THE EIA REGULATIONS, 2014, AND AN INDICATION AS TO HOW THESE FINDINGS AND	
	RECOMMENDATIONS HAVE BEEN INCLUDED IN THIS BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT	149
	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT	
IU.	10.1 SUMMARY OF THE KEY FINDINGS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT	
	10.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY MAP.	
	10.3 SUMMARY OF THE POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE IMPACTS AND RISKS OF THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY AND IDENTIFIED	
	ALTERNATIVES	. 157
	10.4 IMPACT MANAGEMENT MEASURES FROM SPECIALIST REPORTS AND THE RECORDING OF THE PROPOSED IMPACT	
	MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT, FOR INCLUSION IN THE EMPR	
	10.5 ASPECTS WHICH WERE CONDITIONAL TO THE FINDINGS OF THE ASSESSMENT EITHER BY THE EAP OR SPECIALISTS A WHICH ARE TO BE INCLUDED AS CONDITIONS OF AUTHORISATION	
	10.6 DESCRIPTION OF ASSUMPTIONS, UNCERTAINTIES AND GAPS IN KNOWLEDGE WHICH RELATE TO THE ASSESSMENT A	
	MITIGATION MEASURES	
	10.7 REASONED OPINION AS TO WHETHER THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY SHOULD OR SHOULD NOT BE AUTHORISED, AND IF TI	
	OPINION IS THAT IT SHOULD BE AUTHORISED, ANY CONDITIONS THAT SHOULD BE MADE IN RESPECT OF THAT AUTHORISAT	
		. 158
	10.8 WHERE THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY DOES NOT INCLUDE OPERATIONAL ASPECTS, THE PERIOD FOR WHICH THE	
	ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IS REQUIRED, THE DATE ON WHICH THE ACTIVITY WILL BE CONCLUDED, AND THE POST CONSTRUCTION MONITORING REQUIREMENTS FINALISED	
11.		
12. DE	DETAILS OF ANY FINANCIAL PROVISION FOR THE REHABILITATION, CLOSURE, AND ONGOING POS COMMISSIONING MANAGEMENT OF NEGATIVE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS	
13.	SPECIFIC INFORMATION REQUIRED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY	.159
14.	OTHER MATTERS REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTION 24(4)(A) AND (B) OF NEMA	. 159
ΑP	PENDIX A – PLANS AND MAPS	
ΑP	PENDIX B - PHOTOGRAPHS	.169
	PENDIX C – PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	
	PENDIX D – SPECIALIST STUDIES	
۸.	DENDLY E OTHER INCORNATION	207



# **LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure 1: Site Locality Map	20
Figure 2: Proposed Site Layout Plan	
Figure 3: Quaternary Drainage Region	32
Figure 4: Identified Sites for Proposed Expansion6	
Figure 5: North West Biodiversity Sector Plan of the Project Site	32
Figure 6: Sensitivity Map of the Project Site6	33
Figure 7: Site Development Plan	35
Figure 8: Adjacent Landowners6	38
Figure 9: Magaliesburg Predominant Wind Direction	79
Figure 10: Geology Map of the Project Site 8	
Figure 11: Elevation Map (NGI: 2527) of the project site	32
Figure 12: Elevation Map (NGI: 2627) of the project site	
Figure 13: Plant Species Sensitivity Map 8	34
Figure 14: Terrestrial Biodiversity Sensitivity Map 8	
Figure 15: Local orientation of the seven proposed expansion sites (EkoInfoCC, 2022) 8	36
Figure 16: Regional vegetation (2018) and North West Biodiversity Sector Plan (2015) associated with the	
seven sites (Ekolnfo, 2022) 8	
Figure 17: Land cover (2014) associated with the seven sites (EkoInfo, 2022)	
Figure 18: Land change results based on land cover data from 1995, 2000 and 2014 (EkoInfo, 2022) 8	
Figure 19: Current ecological status derived from the available land cover data and site visit (EkoInfo, 2022) 8	
Figure 20: Animal Species Sensitivity Map	
Figure 21: Vegetation Map of the Project Site	
Figure 22: Hydrology Map of the Project Site and Surrounding Area	
Figure 23: Aquatic Biodiversity Sensitivity Map9	
Figure 24: Wetland areas according to the National Wetland Map 5 (Ecotone, 2022)	
Figure 25: Photographs taken at Site 1, CVB (Ecotone, 2022)	
Figure 26: Photographs taken at Site 2, ephemeral drainage line (Ecotone, 2022)	
Figure 27: Photographs taken at Site 3, located on the Bloubank River (Ecotone, 2022)	
Figure 28: Archaeological and Cultural Sensitivity Map	
Figure 29: Palaeontology Sensitivity Map10	
Figure 30: Sensitivity Map of the Project Site	56
LIST OF TABLES	
Table 1: Listed activity/activities triggered by the proposed development	}1
Table 2: Need and desirability of the proposed project, in terms of the Guideline on Need and Desirability 3	
Table 3: Alternative Types	
Table 4: Impacts and Risks Identified for the Preferred Alternative10	)1
Table 5: Possible Mitigation Measures	



# **APPENDICES**

Plans and Maps Appendix A

Appendix B Photographs

Appendix C Public Participation

Appendix D Specialist Studies -

Appendix E Other Information



# REFERENCES

AgriSETA, 2020. South African Poultry Association (SAPA). Available at: https://www.agriseta.co.za/wpcontent/uploads/2021/02/Poultry.pdf

Available Britannica, n.d. **Population** and Community Development and Structure. at: https://www.britannica.com/science/savanna/Population-and-community-development-and-structure

Council for Geoscience, 2011. Groundwater vulnerability map of South Africa.

Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, n.d. National Web Based Environmental Screening Tool. Available at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool/#/pages/welcome.

Department of Rural, Environment and Agricultural Development, 2015. North West Biodiversity Sector Plan 2015. Available at: https://conservationcorridor.org/cpb/READ 2015.pdf

Department of Water Affairs, 2010. Groundwater Resource Directed Measures. Accessed in April 2022.

EkoInfo CC & Associates, 2022. Site Verification Report – Vlakfontein Chicken Farm Expansion – Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme.

Ecotone Freshwater Consultants CC, 2022. Site Sensitivity Verification and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement, Vlakfontein 885 JQ and Hartbeesfontein 38, North West Province.

Guideline on Need and Desirability in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2010.

Guideline on Public Participation in the Environmental Impact Assessment Process, 2012.

Magaliesberg Biosphere, n.d. Life on Earth Biodiversity. Available at: https://magaliesbergbiosphere.org.za/biodiversity/

Meteoblue. Simulated Historical Climate & Weather Data for Magaliesburg. Available at. n.d. https://www.meteoblue.com/en/weather/historyclimate/climatemodelled/magaliesburg south-africa 980557

Municipalities of South Africa. n.d. Rustenburg Local Municipality (NW373). Available at: https://municipalities.co.za/demographic/1191/rustenburg-local-municipality

National Development Framework 2030, 2013.

North West Spatial Development Framework, 2016.

Rehab Green Monitoring Consultants CC, 2022. Agricultural Sensitivity Verification of 7 proposed rearing and laying sites of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm (Festive) situated on portions of the farms Vlakfontein and Hartbeesfontein, North West Province.

Rustenburg Local Municipality Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-Law, 2015. Available at: https://www.rustenburg.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2018/03/FINAL-DRAFT-REVIEWED-RLM-SPLUM-BY-LAW.pdf

Rustenburg Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP), 2021/22.



n.d. South Africa's Biomes, Available at: https://planet.uwc.ac.za/nisl/bdc321/ekapa%20cape%20towns%20lowlands/biomes/savanna.htm#:~:text=More%20than %205700%20plant%20species,Plains%20Zebra%20and%20numerous%20birds.

South African Poultry Association, 2019. South African Poultry Association 2019 Industry Profile. Available at: https://www.sapoultry.co.za/pdf-docs/sapa-industry-profile.pdf

Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, 2010. EIA Guideline and Information Document Series. Guideline on Alternatives. August 2010.

World Weather Online, n.d. Magaliesburg Climate Weather Averages. Available at: https://www.worldweatheronline.com/magaliesburg-weather-averages/gauteng/za.aspx



# **DEFINITIONS**

#### **Alternatives**

In relation to a proposed activity, means different means of meeting the general purpose and requirements of the activity, which may include alternatives to the-

- a) property on which or location where the activity is proposed to be undertaken;
- b) type of activity to be undertaken;
- c) design or layout of the activity;
- d) technology to be used in the activity; or
- e) operational aspects of the activity; and includes the option of not implementing the activity.

# **Application**

An application for an Environmental Authorisation (EA).

# **Basic Assessment Report**

A report contemplated in regulation 21 of the EIA Regulations, 2014.

# **Biodiversity Plan**

A spatial plan that identifies one or more categories of biodiversity priority areas, using the principles and methods of systematic biodiversity planning.

#### **Buffer Area**

Unless specifically defined, means an area extending 10 kilometres from the proclaimed boundary of a world heritage site or national park and 5 kilometres from the proclaimed boundary of a nature reserve, respectively, or that defined as such for a biosphere.

# **Building and Demolition Waste**

Means waste, excluding hazardous waste, produced during the construction, alteration, repair or demolition of any structure, and includes rubble, earth, rock and wood displaced during that construction, alteration, repair or demolition [NEM:WA, Act No 59 of 2008].

# **Critical Biodiversity Areas**

Terrestrial and aquatic areas required to meet biodiversity targets for ecosystems, species or ecological processes, as identified in a systematic biodiversity plan.

# **Cumulative Impact**

In relation to an activity, means the past, current and reasonably foreseeable future impact of an activity, considered together with the impact of activities associated with that activity, that in itself may not be significant, but may become significant when added to the existing and reasonably foreseeable impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities.

# **Dangerous Good**

Goods containing any of the substances as contemplated in South African National Standard No. 10234, supplement 2008 1.00: designated "List of classification and labelling of chemicals in accordance with the Globally Harmonized Systems (GHS)" published by Standards South Africa, and where the presence of such goods, regardless of quantity, in



a blend or mixture, causes such blend or mixture to have one or more of the characteristics listed in the Hazard Statements in section 4.2.3, namely physical hazards, health hazards or environmental hazards.

# **Development**

The building, erection, construction or establishment of a facility, structure or infrastructure, including associated earthworks or borrow pits, that is necessary for the undertaking of a listed or specified activity, including any associated post development monitoring, but excludes any modification, alteration or expansion of such a facility, structure or infrastructure, including associated earthworks or borrow pits, and excluding the redevelopment of the same facility in the same location, with the same capacity and footprint.

# **Development footprint**

Any evidence of physical alteration as a result of the undertaking of any activity.

An environmental assessment practitioner as defined in section 1 of NEMA.

# **Ecological corridors**

Ecological corridors, also referred to as biodiversity corridors, can be landscape structures of various size, shape and habitat composition that maintain, establish or re-establish natural landscape connectivity. They can have a continuous or interrupted structure or a structure of stepping stones (Jongman et. al., 2002).

# **Ecological Support Areas**

Terrestrial and aquatic areas that are not essential for meeting biodiversity targets, but play an important role in supporting the ecological functioning of one or more Critical Biodiversity Areas, or in delivering ecosystem services.

#### **EMPr**

An environmental management programme contemplated in regulations 19 and 23 of the EIA Regulations, 2014.

#### **Environment**

The surroundings (biophysical, social and economic) within which humans exist and that are made up of:

- (i) the land, water and atmosphere of the earth;
- (ii) micro-organisms, plant and animal life;
- (iii) any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
- (iv) the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and wellbeing.

## **Environmental Impact**

Any change to the environment, whether adverse or beneficial, wholly or partially resulting from an organization's activities, products or services.

## **Environmental Impact Assessment**

A systematic process of identifying, assessing and reporting environmental impacts associated with an activity and includes Basic Assessment and Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting.

# **General Waste**

Means waste that does not pose immediate hazard or threat to health or to the environment, and includes:

- a) domestic waste:
- b) building and demolition waste;



- c) business waste; and
- d) inert waste [NEM:WA, Act No 59 of 2008].

#### **Hazardous Waste**

Means any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have detrimental impact on health and the environment [NEM:WA, Act No 59 of 2008].

#### Independent

In relation to an EAP, a specialist or the person responsible for the preparation of an environmental audit report, means-

- a) that such EAP, specialist or person has no business, financial, personal or other interest in the activity or application in respect of which that EAP, specialist or person is appointed in terms of the EIA Regulations; or
- b) that there are no circumstances that may compromise the objectivity of that EAP, specialist or person in performing such work;

excluding -

- (i) normal remuneration for a specialist permanently employed by the EAP; or
- (ii) fair remuneration for work performed in connection with that activity, application or environmental audit.

# **Indigenous Vegetation**

Vegetation consisting of indigenous plant species occurring naturally in an area, regardless of the level of alien infestation and where the topsoil has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years.

#### **Land Use**

The various ways in which land may be employed or occupied. Planners compile, classify, study and analyse land use data for many purposes, including the identification of trends, the forecasting of space and infrastructure requirements, the provision of adequate land area for necessary types of land use, and the development or revision of comprehensive plans and land use regulations.

# Mitigation

To anticipate and prevent negative impacts and risks, then to minimise them, rehabilitate or repair impacts to the extent feasible.

## **Phased Activities**

An activity that is developed in phases over time on the same or adjacent properties to create a single or linked entity.

#### **Pollution Prevention**

Any activity that reduces or eliminates pollutants prior to recycling, treatment, control or disposal.

# **Present Ecological State (PES)**

The PES of a river is expressed in terms of various components. That is, drivers (physico-chemical, geomorphology, hydrology) and biological responses (fish, riparian vegetation and aquatic invertebrates), as well as an integrated state, the EcoStatus.

# **Public Participation Process**

A process of involving the public in order to identify needs, address concerns, to contribute to more informed decision making relating to a proposed project, programme or development.



# Registered Interested and Affected Party

In relation to an application, means an Interested and Affected Party whose name is recorded in the register opened for that application in terms of regulation 42 of the EIA Regulations, 2014.

# **Significant Impact**

An impact that may have a notable effect on one or more aspects of the environment or may result in non-compliance with accepted environmental quality standards, thresholds or targets and is determined through rating the positive and negative effects of an impact on the environment based on criteria such as duration, magnitude, intensity and probability of occurrence.

# **Specialist**

A person that is generally recognised within the scientific community as having the capability of undertaking, in conformance with generally recognised scientific principles, specialist studies or preparing specialist reports, including due diligence studies and socio-economic studies.

# **Systematic Biodiversity Plan**

A plan that identifies important areas for biodiversity conservation, taking into account biodiversity patterns (i.e. the principle of representation) and the ecological and evolutionary processes that sustain them (i.e. the principle of persistence). A systematic biodiversity plan must set quantitative targets/thresholds for aquatic and terrestrial biodiversity features in order to conserve a representative sample of biodiversity pattern and ecological processes.

#### Topography

Topography, a term in geography, refers to the "lay of the land" or the physio-geographic characteristics of land in terms of elevation, slope and orientation.

#### Vegetation

All of the plant life growing in and characterizing a specific area or region; the combination of different plant communities found there.

## Waste

Waste is unwanted or undesired material left over after the completion of a process. "Waste" is a human concept: in natural processes there is no waste, only inert end products.

## Watercourse

- (a) a river or spring;
- (b) a natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently:
- (c) a wetland, pan, lake or dam into which, or from which, water flows; and

any collection of water which the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare to be a watercourse as defined in the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998); and

a reference to a watercourse includes, where relevant, its bed and banks.

# Wetland

Land which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water, and which land in normal circumstances supports or would support vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soil.



# **ABBREVIATIONS**

**BAR** Basic Assessment Report

BID **Background Information Document** 

CBA Critical Biodiversity Area

CRR Comments and Response Report DWA Department of Water Affairs

DWS Department of Water and Sanitation

EA **Environmental Authorisation** 

**Environmental Assessment Practitioner** EAP **ECA** Environmental Conservation Act of 1989

**Environmental Impact Assessment** EIA EIR

**Environmental Impact Report** 

**EMF Environmental Management Framework EMP Environmental Management Programme** 

**ESA Ecological Support Area** GN **Government Notice** 

Ha Hectare

I&AP Interested and Affected Party

**IWULA** Integrated Water Use Licence Application

National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended NEMA National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), as amended NEM:WA

NHRA National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), as amended

NWA National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)

NWDEDECT -North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism

PA Protected Area R Regulation

SAHRA South African Heritage Resources Agency

SANS South African National Standards

SAWIC South African Waste Information Centre



# 1. PROJECT TITLE

Vlakfontein Breeder Farm Expansion.

# 2. APPLICANT DETAILS

Applicant Name	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Contact Person	Hannes Uys
Postal Address	18 Industry Road, Olifantsfontein, 1665
Telephone Number	017 720 0219
Cell phone Number	072 284 6448
Email Address	Hannes.Uys@astralfoods.com

# 3. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER DETAILS

Environmental Assessment Practitioner Company	Labesh (Pty) Ltd	
Contact Person	Lourens de Villiers	
Postal Address Postnet Box 469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129		
Telephone Number 082 789 6525		
Email Address	info@labesh.co.za	
Qualifications	B.Sc Earth Science (North West University)	
	Hons B.Sc Geography and Environmental Studies (North	
	West University)	
	M.Sc Water Resource Management (University of	
	Pretoria)	
Relevant experience	20 years experience conducting Environmental Impact	
	Assessment processes	

The EAP's Company Details are attached to this report under Appendix E.

# 4. LOCATION OF THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT AND ACTIVITIES

The property for the proposed development and its associated activities is as follows:

Property/Land Parcel	21 digit Surveyor General Code	Property size (Hectares)
Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ	T0JQ0000000038500035	± 60Ha
Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ	T0JQ0000000038500033	± 51Ha
Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ	T0JQ0000000038500039	± 22Ha
Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ	T0JQ0000000038500034	± 64Ha
Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ	T0JQ0000000038500009	± 65Ha
Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ	T0IQ0000000003800032	± 33Ha
	Total Area Size	± 295Ha

The project location is approximately 58km east, south-east of Koster, in the Rustenburg Local Municipality of the Bojanala District Municipality, North West Province. The GPS coordinates for the project site are as follows:



# Centre Point (Latitude; Longitude):

26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E

# Farm Boundary (Latitude; Longitude):

25°59'28.56"S; 27°24'59.74"E 26°0'25.36"S; 27°25'58.51"E 26°0'32.14"S; 27°25'57.60"E 26°0'43.14"S; 27°25'41.95"E 26°0'43.91"S; 27°25'42.38"E 26°0'48.34"S; 27°25'36.12"E 26°0'35.99"S; 27°25'23.22"E 26°0'41.52"S; 27°25'20.80"E 26°0'37.87"S; 27°24'57.23"E 26°0'13.34"S; 27°24'59.79"E 25°59'45.12"S; 27°24'30.80"E 25°59'40.10"S; 27°24'36.66"E 25°59'29.74"S; 27°24'25.88"E

A locality map, provided on the next page, shows the location of the project property, at an appropriate scale.



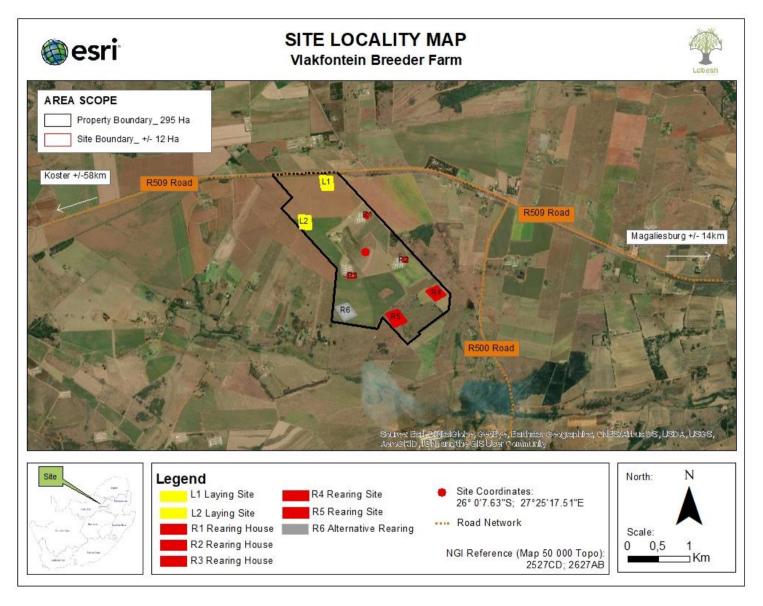


Figure 1: Site Locality Map (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



The following photographs give an indication of the current status of the project property. Photographs (in colour) are also given under Appendix B.

















# 5. SCOPE OF THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT AND ACTIVITIES

# 5.1 Description of the activities to be undertaken

The land, on which the proposed expansion is to take place, is owned by ASTRAL foods Ltd. (herein after referred to as the 'applicant') and consists of various farm portions. The farm boundary consists of Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ, Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ, Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ, Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ, Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ and the area size is approximately 295Ha in extent.

The farm portions on which the proposed expansions will take place are

- Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ:
- Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ:
- Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ; and
- Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ.

The total site footprint is approximately 12Ha in extent.

# **Current Operations**

There are currently three (3) rearing sites operational onsite:

Rearing Site 1 (R1) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 chickens. Thus, a total of 49 000 chickens (7 000 chickens x 7 rearing houses = 49 000 chickens);

Rearing Site 2 (R2) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 chickens. Thus, a total of 49 000 chickens (7 000 chickens x 7 rearing houses = 49 000 chickens); and

Rearing Site 3 (R3) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 chickens. Thus, a total of 49 000 chickens  $(7\ 000\ \text{chickens}\ \text{x}\ 7\ \text{rearing houses} = 49\ 000\ \text{chickens}).$ 

The house dimensions are 16,5m x 58m. In total, there are therefore 147 000 birds between the three rearing sites (R1, R2 and R3). As there are two production cycles per year, this is equivalent to 294 000 birds per year (147 000 birds x2 cycles per year).

# **Proposed project**

The proposed project will entail the expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm. The proposed expansion will include the establishment and operation of:

- 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 1 (R1);
- 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 2 (R2); •
- 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 3 (R3);
- 1x New Rearing Site (R4) with a total of eight (8) rearing houses;
- 1x New Rearing Site (R5) with a total or eight (8) rearing houses;
- 1x New Laying Site (L1) with a total of six (6) houses; and
- 1x New Laying Site (L2) with a total of six (6) houses.



# Applicable Farm Portions:

Proposed Project	Applicable Farm Portion
Rearing Site 1 (R1)	Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Rearing Site 2 (R2)	Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Rearing Site 3 (R3)	Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Rearing Site 4 (R4)	Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Rearing Site 5 (R5)	Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Laying Site 1 (L1)	Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; and Portion 34 of the Farm
	Bokfontein 385 JQ
Laying Site 2 (L2)	Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ

### **Rearing Sites**

The three existing rearing sites (R1, R2 and R3), which currently consists of seven houses, will each receive an additional rearing house. This will round up to a total of eight (8) houses per rearing site R1, R2 and R3 and each rearing site will be able to house 56 000 birds at any given time (each rearing site currently houses 49 000 birds at any given time). There will be a total of 49 000 female birds and 7000 male birds per rearing site. The house dimensions will be 16,5m x 58m (957m<sup>2</sup>). The additional rearing house to rearing sites R1, R2 and R3 will house 7 000 birds per house and a total of 21 000 birds will therefore be added to current operations.

Two new rearing sites (R4 and R5) will be established and operated onsite. Each new rearing site will consist of eight (8) rearing houses, each house with a capacity to house 7 000 chickens. This will add up to a total of 56 000 birds for rearing site 4(R4) and a total of 56 000 birds for rearing site 5 (R5) at any given time. At each rearing site (R4 and R5) there will 7 female houses and 1 male house. There will be a total of 49 000 female birds and 7000 male birds per rearing site. The house dimensions will be 16,5m x 58m (957m<sup>2</sup>). Through the establishment and operation of the two new rearing sites (R4 and R5), a total of 112 000 birds will be added to current operations.

# In summary (Rearing Sites):

Rearing Sites	Existing Number of Rearing Houses	Existing Number of Birds	Total Number of Rearing Houses to be added to Current Operations (@ 7 000 birds per house)	Total Number of Birds to be added to Current Operations
	Before E	xpansion	After Ex	pansion
Rearing Site 1 (R1)	7	49 000	1	7 000
Rearing Site 2 (R2)	7	49 000	1	7 000
Rearing Site 3 (R3)	7	49 000	1	7 000
Rearing Site 4 (R4)	None	None	8	56 000
Rearing Site 5 (R5)	None	None	8	56 000
	Total (Existing Birds)	147 000	Total (Additional Birds)	133 000



#### **Process Description:**

At the rearing sites, day old chicks are raised up until 22 weeks to become laying hens. Sexes are split and the males and females are raised separately, with males in male houses and females in female houses. The rearing sites are used twice per year, with 2x22 week cycles. Rearing houses are also environmentally designed in order for the farmer to control all conditions within the houses such as temperature, airflow, humidity, light intensity, water and feeding. Four weeks prior to placement of the chicks and at the end of the previous cycle, the rearing houses are prepared. Manure is removed from the houses by pushing it to the front of the house with a Bobcat front-end loader and loading it onto a truck. The truck then removes the manure from the farm. Approximately 60m<sup>3</sup> of manure are produced per house per cycle (two cycles per year). After manure has been removed, houses are then dry-cleaned, soaked and wet scrubbed, followed by a steam wash of up to 140°C. This process can take up to six hours per house. One rearing site with 8 houses will produce around 10,4m<sup>3</sup> of wash water per cycle. As there are 5 rearing sites (current and new sites included) and two cycles per year, a total of 104m<sup>3</sup> of wash water will be generated at the rearing farms per year (10,4m<sup>3</sup> x 5 sites x 2 cycles per year). A sterilisation process is also applied to the houses.

Rearing houses are heated in order to receive chicks. Heater systems are used to achieve temperatures of up to 32°C and circulation fans will circulate air until the correct temperatures are achieved within the houses. During summer months, the houses will need less heat compared to winter months and will the heater systems be used less in summer than winter. As the chicks mature they grow features and as a result will begin to release heat. The heat that is released from the flock will eventually necessitate that the houses are cooled. A comprehensive ventilation system is installed in the houses consisting of fans and air inlets. As heat temperatures rise within the houses, air inlets are opened and the extraction fan will extract the warm air through the inlets.

Rearing houses are equipped with Light Emitting Diode (LED) lighting systems. The lights are also controlled to stimulate light intensity and day length. No natural daylight will be able to enter the houses and all air and ventilation entries will be equipped with light excluders to eliminate natural light.

Each site is equipped with eight 20ton bulk feed tanks and feed are delivered into these tanks using trucks. The feed will then be measured and transferred to each rearing house with an auger system. The auger will deliver the feed to the inhouse feeding system that will in turn distribute the feed through the houses so that the birds are all fed at the same time. The houses have a 2 500kpa water supply to a header tank in order to guarantee water supply to the birds. From this tank the water will flow to the in-house drinking system. The drinker systems are installed throughout the houses to ensure that all the birds have access to water all times.

# **Laying Sites**

Two new laying sites (L1 and L2) will be established and operated onsite. Each new laying site will consist of six (6) laying houses, each house with a capacity to house 6 500 chickens. This will add up to a total of 39 000 birds for laying site 1(L1) and a total of 39 000 birds for laying site 2 (L2) at any given time. The house dimensions will be 92m x 12,5m (1150m<sup>2</sup>). Through the establishment and operation of the two new laying sites (L1 and L2), a total of 78 000 birds will be added to current operations.



# In summary (Laying Sites):

Laying Sites	Existing Number of Laying Houses	Existing Number of Birds	Total Number of Laying Houses to be added to Current Operations (@ 6 500 birds per house)	Total Number of Birds to be added to Current Operations
	Before Expansion		After Expansion	
Laying Site 1 (L1)	None	None	6	39 000
Laying Site 2 (L2)	None	None	6	39 000
	Total (Existing Birds)	None	Total (Additional Birds)	78 000

# **Process Description:**

Laying sites are where eggs are produced. After chicks have been raised to 22 weeks, they are moved to the laying houses. The males birds are moved from the rearing houses to the laying houses followed by the females one week later. With addition of light stimulation, mating will commence and the first eggs will be produced at around 24-25 weeks. The layer houses are equipped with nesting boxes in order to ensure space for females to lay their eggs. Layers farms are used once per year (once cycle per year), when birds are 22-62 weeks of age. Laying houses are also environmentally designed in order for the farmer to control all conditions within the houses such as temperature, airflow, humidity, light intensity, water, feeding and egg collection. Four weeks prior to placement of the layer birds and at the end of the previous cycle, the laying houses are prepared using a similar process as with the rearing houses. Manure is removed from the houses by pushing it to the front of the house with a Bobcat front-end loader and loading it onto a truck. The truck then removes the manure from the farm. Approximately 50m<sup>3</sup> of manure are produced per house per cycle per year. After manure has been removed, houses are then dry-cleaned, soaked and wet scrubbed, followed by a steam wash of up to 140°C. This process can take up to six hours per house. One laying site with 6 houses will produce around 7,8m<sup>3</sup> of wash water per cycle. As there are 2 new laying sites at one cycle per year, a total of 15,6m<sup>3</sup> of wash water will be generated at the laying farms per year (7,8m<sup>3</sup> x 2 sites x 1 cycle per year). A sterilisation process is also applied to the houses.

Once the laying houses have been cleaned and sterilised, new wood shavings are placed on the floors and feeding, drinking, heating and nesting equipment are put in place. There are no heaters in the laying houses as the birds are matured and fully feathered. The mature birds will release heat that will necessitate the cooling down of houses. A comprehensive ventilation system is installed in the houses consisting of fans and air inlets. As heat temperatures rise within the houses, air inlets are opened and the extraction fan will extract the warm air through the inlets.

Lighting within the layer houses are very important as the birds need to be light stimulated in order to continue mating. Laying houses are equipped with Light Emitting Diode (LED) lighting systems. The lights are also controlled to stimulate light intensity and day length. There is no restriction to natural daylight.

Each site is equipped with eight 20ton bulk feed tanks and feed are delivered into these tanks using trucks. Male and female birds are fed separately in the layer houses and is two different feeding systems installed. Both systems are hoist into the roof after feeding. When systems are in the roof, they are refilled with feed. Feed is measured and transferred to each laying house with an augur system. The augur will deliver the feed to the system in the roof whereafter feeders will be lowered to ensure access of the birds to the feed at the same time. All birds are fed at the same time. The houses have a 2 500kpa water supply to a header tank in order to guarantee water supply to the birds. From this tank the water



will flow to the in-house drinking system. The drinker systems are installed throughout the houses to ensure that all the birds have access to water all times.

Eggs are collected on a daily basis. After eggs are collected from the laying houses, eggs are stored onsite for a few hours in controlled rooms while waiting for environment controlled trucks to pick-up the eggs and transport it off site.

#### **Alternative Sites**

Alternatively, one (1) additional rearing site (R6 with a total of 8 houses) have been identified for the proposed project and will be outlined as an alternative site within the required reports. For the alternative rearing site (R6) a total of 56 000 birds will be added to operations.

Applicable Farm Portions (Alternative Sites):

Proposed Project	Applicable Farm Portion
Rearing Site 6 (R6)	Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ;

# **Biosecurity**

Since the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm deals with a high density of birds on the farm, it is crucial that efficient biosecurity measures are in place. For biosecurity reasons the rearing and laying sites will be split. The laying sites will be located on the north-western side of the farm and the rearing sites will be located on the north-eastern and south-eastern side of the farm. Rearing and laying sites will be managed differently and there will be restrictions in terms of movement between the sites. No person will be allowed to visit any site without the necessary authorisation from the responsible person. All personnel will shower prior to entering the rearing and laying houses as well upon existing. All vehicles and equipment will be fumigated.

# 5.1.1 Roads and Storm Water

#### Access

Access to the farm is currently from the R509 main road (on the northern side of the farm). Access will remain the same with the proposed expansion of the breeder farm.

# Roads

Internal road infrastructure will be constructed in order to move between rearing and laying sites. Due to the new road infrastructure size, no listed activities are triggered under the NEMA Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998).

# Surface Drainage/ Stormwater Routing

Efficient storm water management infrastructure will ensure that storm water runoff is effectively transported into areas where there are existing storm water conveyance infrastructure. New storm water conveyance infrastructure will also be installed in areas where there are no existing storm water conveyance infrastructure. Care will be taken through civil design to ensure effective clean and dirty water separation.

# 5.1.2 Water Services

# Water Use and Availability

The farm is dependent on three (3) boreholes onsite for the provision of water for both domestic use and breeder farming activities.

Extraction capacity of the 3 boreholes are as follows:

Borehole 1: 95m<sup>3</sup> per day Borehole 2: 86.4m³ per day



Borehole 3: 17.3m<sup>3</sup> per day

This is equivalent to a total abstraction of 198.7m<sup>3</sup> of groundwater per day. Water within the rearing and laying houses are mainly used for drinking water for birds and washing of houses. A Water Use License application will be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation in due course for all water uses onsite, including the abstraction of groundwater from the 3 boreholes onsite.

The rearing and laying houses each have a 2 500kpa water supply to a header tank in order to guarantee water supply to the birds. From this tank the water will flow to the in-house drinking system. The drinker systems are installed throughout the houses to ensure that all the birds have access to water all times.

# Water Storage

Water abstracted from the boreholes is stored in a reservoir on site. The reservoir has a storage capacity of 400kl (400m³). Water storage capacity will remain the same although the expansion of the breeder farm.

# 5.1.3 Waste

#### **Domestic Waste**

Domestic waste generated on the premises are contained in skips whereafter it is collected by a waste contractor.

#### **Hazardous Waste**

#### Manure

Rearing Sites: Approximately 60m<sup>3</sup> of manure are produced per rearing house per cycle. This is equivalent to 480m<sup>3</sup> of manure per rearing site (60m³ of manure per house x 8 rearing houses). As there are 5 rearing sites a total of 2400m³ of manure are produced per cycle per year (480m<sup>3</sup> of manure per site x 5 sites). As there are 2 cycles per year, a total of 4800m³ of manure are produced per year on the farm for the rearing sites (2400m³ manure per cycle x 2 cycles).

Laying Sites: Approximately 50m<sup>3</sup> of manure are produced per laying house per cycle. This is equivalent to 300m<sup>3</sup> of manure per laying site (50m<sup>3</sup> of manure per house x 6 laying houses). As there are 2 laying sites a total of 600m<sup>3</sup> of manure are produced per cycle per year (300m³ of manure per site x 2 sites). As there is only on production cycle per year, a total of 600m<sup>3</sup> of manure are produced per year on the farm for the laying sites.

Manure is removed from the rearing and laying houses by pushing it to the front of the house with a Bobcat front-end loader and loading it onto a truck. The truck then removes the manure from the farm.

#### **Mortalities**

Although much care is given to the well-being of birds throughout each production cycle, there will always be a number of birds who will not survive. Mortalities at Vlakfontein Breeder Farm are removed by external contractors on multiple cycles per week and will remain as such in future.

# 5.1.4 Sewage and Waste Water

# Wash Water

Rearing Sites: One rearing site with 8 houses will produce around 10,4m<sup>3</sup> of wash water per cycle. As there are 5 rearing sites (current and new sites included) and two cycles per year, a total of 104m<sup>3</sup> of wash water will be generated at the rearing farms per year (10,4m<sup>3</sup> x 5 sites x 2 cycles per year).

Laying Sites: One laying site with 6 houses will produce around 7,8m³ of wash water per cycle. As there are 2 new laying sites at one cycle per year, a total of 15,6m<sup>3</sup> of wash water will be generated at the laying farms per year (7,8m<sup>3</sup> x 2 sites x 1 cycle per year).



# Sewage

Sewage and shower water are treated at each site by means of soak away pits.

# 5.1.5 Electricity

Existing infrastructure will continue to be utilised for the construction and operation of the new rearing and laying sites. Electricity supply is via ESKOM with transformer and metering points.

# 5.1.6 Traffic

Traffic linked to Vlakfontein Breeder Farm will experience an increase after expansion of new rearing and laying sites. However, the increase in traffic is not expected to impact negatively on the environment as the already existent main roads will be used to travel to and from the farm.





Figure 2: Proposed Site Layout Plan (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



# 5.2 Listed Activities triggered by the proposed development

The following listed activities are triggered by the proposed development and therefore require Environmental Authorisation, in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 4 December 2014, as amended:

Table 1: Listed activit	v/activities trianered	hy the proposed	davalonment
i abit i. Lisitu atiivii	v/activities triggered :	NY 1116 DIODOSEU	uevelopilielit

Government Notice	'activities triggered by the proposed developme Wording as per the Listing Notice	Description as per the project description
and Activity Number		relating to each listed activity
	Government Notice R983 (Listi	ng Notice 1)
Government Notice R983 (Listing Notice 1), as amended Activity No. 5	The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the concentration; of (ii)more than 5000 poultry per facility situated outside an urban area, excluding chicks younger than 20 days.	The construction and operation of rearing and laying houses for the concentration of 190 000 birds.
Government Notice R983 (Listing Notice 1), as amended Activity No. 27	The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for (i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.	The clearance of an area of 12 hectares of indigenous vegetation for the construction and operation of rearing and laying houses.
Government Notice R983 (Listing Notice 1), as amended Activity No. 40	The expansion and related operation of facilities for the concentration of poultry, excluding chicks younger than 20 days, where the capacity of the facility will be increased by- (i) more than 1 000 poultry where the facility is situated within an urban area; or (ii) more than 5 000 poultry per facility situated outside an urban area.	The expansion and operation of rearing houses for the concentration of 21 000 birds.
	Government Notice R984 (Listi	ng Notice 2)
No a	activities triggered in Government Notice R984	· • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Government Notice R985 (Listi	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Government Notice R985 (Listing Notice 3), as amended Activity No. 12	The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.	The clearance of more than 300 square metres of indigenous vegetation within critical biodiversity areas for the construction and operation of rearing and laying houses.
	North West Province: (iv) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority.	



# 5.3 Potential Environmental Licensing Required

# 5.3.1 Water Use Licence Activities

According to the GN 538 General Authorisations, dated September 2016, in terms of Section 39 of the NWA, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), Section (7), a person who takes more than 50m<sup>3</sup> of water from a surface water resource or 10m<sup>3</sup> of water from a groundwater resource per day on average over a year on a property or piece of land or who stores more than 10 000m3 of water, must register the water use with the responsible authority.

#### Groundwater Use

The project site lies within the Limpopo River Catchment (Limpopo Water Management Area or WMA 1). The property falls within the A21F quaternary drainage region. Table 2 (groundwater abstraction rates) in GN 288 of 4 April 2012, general authorisations in terms of Section 39 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), states that 45m<sup>3</sup> water may be abstracted per hectare per year in the A21F quaternary drainage region.

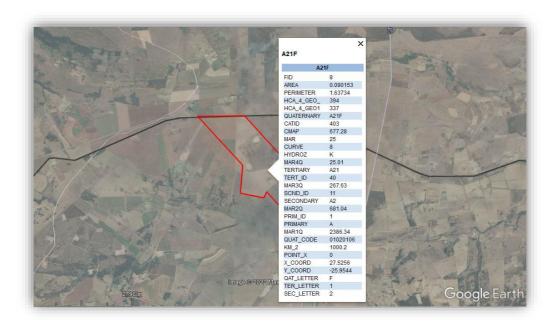


Figure 3: Quaternary Drainage Region

The water use for Vlakfontein Breeder Farm will exceed the 45m<sup>3</sup> of water abstraction per hectare per year (for quaternary drainage A21F, as per GN 288 of 4 April 2012) and will a Water Use License Application (WULA) be lodged with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for the use of groundwater resources in due course.

## Water storage

Water storage at the facility will not exceed the 10 000m3 limit as outlined in GN 538 of 2016 (water storage at the proposed site will be 400m<sup>3</sup>). Thus, a Water Use License is not required for the storage of water.



# 5.3.2 Waste

As per GN 921 of 29 November 2013, and as amended on 11 October 2017, the Department of Environmental Affairs published a list of waste management activities that have, or are likely to have, a detrimental effect on the environment and in respect of which a waste management license may then be required in accordance with Section 20(b) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008).

# **Manure and Mortalities**

Manure and mortalities generated on the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm is removed via external contractors. A Waste Management License is therefore not required for the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm.



# 6. POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT OF THE APPLICATION

The following legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments are applicable to the proposed development and have been considered in this Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process.

# Legislation

# The Constitution of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996), as amended

To establish a Constitution with a Bill of Rights for the RSA.

# The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended

To provide for the integrated management of the environment, and to regulate the 'Duty of Care' Principle.

# The Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 4 December 2014, as amended

To regulate and control the authorisation of certain listed activities.

# The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), as amended

To introduce an integrated and interactive system for the management of the national heritage resources.

The National Appeal Regulations – Government Notice No. R.993 of 8 December 2014

# Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No 2 of 2000 as amended)

To give effect to the constitutional right of access to any information held by the State and any information that is held by another person and that is required for the exercise or protection of any rights.

# The National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), as amended

To provide for fundamental reform of the law relating to water resources

# The National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)

To reform the law regulating waste management in order to protect health and the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation.

# The National Environmental Management: Air Quality (Act No. 39 of 2004)

To reform the law regulating air quality to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution. To provide for national norms and standards regulating air quality monitoring, management and control.

# The Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989)

To control environmental conservation.

# **Plans**

North West Biodiversity Sector Plan, 2015

#### **Guidelines**

Guideline on Need and Desirability in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2010 Guideline on Public Participation in the Environmental Impact Assessment Process, 2012

# **Spatial Tools**

SANBI Biodiversity GIS Database

National Web Based Environmental Screening Tool

# **National Development Planning Frameworks**

National Development Framework 2030, 2013



# **Provincial Development Planning Frameworks**

North West Spatial Development Framework, 2016

# **Municipal Development Planning Frameworks**

Rustenburg Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP), 2021/22



# 7. MOTIVATION FOR THE NEED AND DESIRABILITY OF THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

# 7.1 Need and desirability of the development in the context of the preferred location

# 7.1.1 The Applicant

The proposed project will entail the expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm. The motivation for the expansion stems from the following: the poultry industry within South Africa is of high importance as it contributes hugely to food security and ultimate stimulation of the economy. As the poultry industry is one of the largest contributors to the agriculture sector within the country, the aim of the applicant (ASTRAL Foods Ltd.) is to expand its breeder farm in order to contribute to food security, job creation and economic growth.

# 7.1.2 Micro, Local and Regional Economy

The micro economy, especially Rustenburg area and its surrounds, will benefit significantly from the proposed expansion. The construction phase will benefit the micro economy as building material, labour etc. will all be sourced within the Rustenburg and surrounding areas. The facility itself will provide long-term employment opportunities for the local community. During the construction phase a total of 40 new employment opportunities will be generated. An additional of 24 employment opportunities will be generated during the operational phase. Local individuals will be employed as far as possible. The new employment opportunities will help alleviate the unemployment rate within the Rustenburg Local Municipality (which was 26,4% in the year 2011).

The provision of services such as for maintence and daily necessities will ensure that the proposed expansion will contribute, on a long-term basis, to the local economy of Rustenburg and its surrounds. A considerable amount of contractors such as transporters, bedding/litter suppliers, feed suppliers, mortality collectors and manure collectors are also associated with the farm and its activities. All of these associated services will benefit as a result of the proposed expansion.

# 7.1.3 Provincial Benefit and South African Context

According to the North West Provincial Development Plan 2030 (2013), certain sectors were identified for their potential to encourage or drive growth within the province. Agriculture is one of the sectors identified with the potential to encourage economic growth. Through the expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm both employment and economic growth, as well as food security, can be achieved not only within the North West Province but also within South Africa.

# 7.1.4 Relationship between the Proposed Facilities and Natural Environment

Government structures within South Africa are under increasing pressure (financially) in order to protect natural areas. It is therefore essential that developers take the necessary steps and precautions to provide and protect natural areas. In order to ensure the protection of natural areas that may possibly be present on the proposed site, the applicant took the initiative to obtain specialist input studies to verify site sensitivity and to adhere to any recommendations made by specialists.

# 7.2 Need and Desirability in terms of the Guideline on Need and Desirability

The Department of Environmental Affairs published a Guideline on Need and Desirability in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2010, in Government Notice 891 of 2014 (20 October 2014).

The table below indicates how the guideline requirements have been addressed.



Table 2: Need and desirability of the proposed project, in terms of the Guideline on Need and Desirability

Requirement		Part where requirement is addressed/response	
1.	How will this development (and its separate elements/aspects) impact on the ecological integrity of the area? <sup>1</sup>	According to the North West Biodiversity Sector Plan, the proposed sites falls within Critical Biodiversity Areas 1 and 2 (CBA 1&2) and Ecological Support Area 2 (ESA 2). However, specialist input was obtained to confirm the site's sensitivity and recommendations.  The impact of the proposed development on the ecological integrity of the project property has been assessed in Section 9.3 of this report.	
1.1. H	low were the following ecological integrity considerations taken into account?		
1.1.1 Threat	Threatened Ecosystems. <sup>2</sup>	The historical vegetation type of the project site was Moot Plains Bushveld. This vegetation type is considered as "Vulnerable". According to the North West Biodiversity Sector Plan, the proposed sites falls within Critical Biodiversity Areas 1 and 2 (CBA 1&2) and Ecological Support Area 2 (ESA 2).	
		To take into consideration any threatened ecosystems that may be present on the project site, the following specialist studies were commissioned as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process:  • Agriculture Sensitivity Verification;  • Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement; and  • Terrestrial Biodiversity Site Verification Report.	
		These studies identified the risks and impacts of the proposed project. These have been evaluated in further detail in this report.	
1.1.2	Sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems, such as coastal shores, estuaries, wetlands, and similar systems require specific attention in management and	According to the Hydrology Map, there are no wetlands present on or near the proposed project site.	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Section 24 of the Constitution and section 2(4)(a)(vi) of NEMA refer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Must consider the latest information including the notice published on 9 December 2011 (Government Notice No. 1002 in Government Gazette No. 34809 of 9 December 2011 refers) listing threatened ecosystems in terms of Section 52 of National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).



Requirement	Part where requirement is addressed/response
planning procedures, especially where they are subject to significant human resource usage and development pressure. <sup>3</sup>	However, to take into consideration any threatened ecosystems that may be present on the project site, the following specialist studies were commissioned as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process:  • Agriculture Sensitivity Verification;  • Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement; and  • Terrestrial Biodiversity Site Verification Report.
	These studies identified the risks and impacts of the proposed project. These have been evaluated in further detail in this report.
1.1.3 Critical Biodiversity Areas ("CBAs") and Ecological Support Areas ("ESAs").	According to the North West Biodiversity Sector Plan, the proposed sites falls within Critical Biodiversity Areas 1 and 2 (CBA 1&2) and Ecological Support Area 2 (ESA 2).
	However, to take into consideration any threatened ecosystems that may be present on the project site, the following specialist studies were commissioned as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process:  • Agriculture Sensitivity Verification;  • Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement; and  • Terrestrial Biodiversity Site Verification Report.
	These studies identified the risks and impacts of the proposed project. These have been evaluated in further detail in this report.
1.1.4 Conservation targets.	The proposed sites is classified as Moot Plains Bushveld. The conservation target for this vegetation type is 19% (North West Biodiversity Sector Plan, 2015).
1.1.5 Ecological drivers of the ecosystem.	Mitigation measures have been incorporated into the Environmental

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Section 2(4)(r) of NEMA refers.



Requirement	Part where requirement is addressed/response
	Management Programme for this project. The measures will aim to mitigate the influence of ecological drivers such as the influence of uncontrolled fires human activity and alien invasive plant species.
1.1.6 Environmental Management Framework.	The Rustenburg Local Municipality does not yet have an Environmenta Management Framework. The North West Biodiversity Sector Plan will be used to compile the local municipality's EMF.
	The following has been extracted from the North West Biodiversity Sector Plan:
	Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs)  Are terrestrial and aquatic areas of the landscape that need to be maintained in a natural or near-natural state in order to ensure the continued existence and functioning of species and ecosystems and the delivery of ecosystem services. In other words, if these areas are not maintained in a natural or near natural state then biodiversity targets cannot be met. Maintaining an area in a natural state can include a variety of biodiversity compatible land uses and resource uses.
	<ul> <li>Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (CBA 1)         Maintain in a natural or near-natural state that maximises the retention of biodiversity pattern and ecological process:         <ul> <li>Ecosystems and species fully or largely intact and undisturbed.</li> <li>These are areas with high irreplaceability or low flexibility in terms of meeting biodiversity pattern targets. If the biodiversity features targeted in these areas are lost there targets will not be met.</li> <li>These are biodiversity features that are at, or beyond, their limits of acceptable change.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Part where requirement is addressed/response Requirement

#### Critical Biodiversity Area 2 (CBA 2)

Maintain in a natural or near-natural state that maximises the retention of biodiversity pattern and ecological process:

- Ecosystems and species fully or largely intact and undisturbed.
- Areas with intermediate irreplaceability or some flexibility in terms of meeting biodiversity targets. There are options for loss of some components of biodiversity in these landscapes without compromising the ability to achieve biodiversity targets, although loss of these sites would require alternative sites to be added to the portfolio of CBAs.
- These are biodiversity features that are approaching but have not passed their limits of acceptable change.

#### **Ecological Support Areas (ESAs)**

Are terrestrial and aquatic areas that are not essential for meeting biodiversity representation targets (thresholds), but which nevertheless play an important role in supporting the ecological functioning of critical biodiversity areas and/or in delivering ecosystem services that support socio-economic development, such as water provision, flood mitigation or carbon sequestration. The degree or extent of restriction on land use and resource use in these areas may be lower than that recommended for CBAs.

#### Ecological Support Area 1 (ESA 1)

Maintain in at least a semi-natural state as ecologically functional landscapes that retain basic natural attributes:

- Ecosystem still in a natural, near-natural state or seminatural state, and has not been previously developed.
- Ecosystems moderately to significantly disturbed but still



Requirement	Part where requirement is addressed/response
	able to maintain basic functionality.

- Individual species or other biodiversity indicators may be severely disturbed or reduced.
- These are areas with low irreplaceability with respect to biodiversity pattern targets only.

## Ecological Support Area 2 (ESA 2)

Maintain as much ecological functionality as possible (generally these areas have been substantially modified):

- Maintain current land use or restore area to a natural state.
- Ecosystem NOT in a natural or near-natural state, and has been previously developed (e.g. ploughed).
- Ecosystems significantly disturbed but still able to maintain some ecological functionality.
- Individual species or other biodiversity indicators are severely disturbed or reduced and these are areas that have low irreplaceability with respect to biodiversity pattern targets only.
- These are areas with low irreplaceability with respect to biodiversity pattern targets only. These areas are required to maintain ecological processes especially landscape connectivity.

In terms of the recommended land use zones and associated activities in relation to the CBA Map categories (Table 13 of the NWBSP), Agriculture Infrastructure - Intensive Animal Farming (e.g. chicken battery) is stated as 'N', a not permitted, actively discouraged activity for CBA 1 and 2 and ESA 1. ESA 2 is stated as 'R', a restricted to compulsory, site-specific conditions & controls when unavoidable, not usually permitted activity. However, further on the NWBSP it is stated that agricultural infrastructure including agri-industrial



Requirement	Part where requirement is addressed/response
	facilities, agri-villages, buildings, houses, sheds and intensive animal production facilities can be considered in ESAs, with restrictions.
1.1.7 Spatial Development Framework.	The Rustenburg Local Municipality does not yet have a Spatial Development Framework. The Rustenburg Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2021/2022 has however been used for the Environmental Impact Assessment process.
	According to the IDP, development priorities were identified within the province. Provincial Priority Area 1: Economy and Employment states that: "The provincial economy needs to become more productive, more competitive and more diversified. Prioritised sectors are identified as such for their potential to encourage or drive growth and or for their ability to create employment." The sectors identified include the Agriculture sector.
	The proposed expansion is in line with the IDP as it will contribute to economic growth, food security and employment opportunities.
	According to the IDP's Provincial Priority Area 6: Environmental Sustainability, the following are key priorities:
	<ul> <li>Investment in skills, technology and institutional capacity is crucial in all aspects regarding a sustainable society and low-carbon economy;</li> <li>Commitment to the protection of biodiversity;</li> <li>Resource Critical Areas must be identified and protected through a 'spatial contract' binding on all spheres of government and relevant role-players;</li> <li>Waste management must be effective and focus on recycling and reuse and value of the waste as a resource for socio-economic upliftment;</li> <li>Prepare for climate change and other environmental pressures</li> </ul>



Requi	rement	Part where requirement is addressed/response
		<ul> <li>through coordinated planning; and</li> <li>The protection of the freshwater eco-system and Water Critical Biodiversity Areas.</li> </ul>
1.1.8	Global and international responsibilities relating to the environment (e.g. RAMSAR sites, Climate Change, etc.).4	The proposed activity do not have significant contributions towards global and international responsibilities.
1.2	How will this development disturb or enhance ecosystems and/or result in the loss or protection of biological diversity? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these negative impacts, and where these negative impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts? <sup>5</sup>	Aquatic, agricultural and terrestrial biodiversity assessments were conducted for the proposed sites. The purpose of the studies were to determine the current state of the proposed site and the impact the proposed development will have on fauna and flora assemblages. The findings of the assessments are presented under Section 8.3 of this report.  Mitigation measures have been incorporated into the Environmental Management Programme for this project. The measures will aim to mitigate the influence of ecological drivers such as the influence of uncontrolled fires, human activity and alien invasive plant species.
1.3	How will this development pollute and/or degrade the biophysical environment? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts? <sup>6</sup>	Potential negative environmental impacts associated with the proposed development have been identified and assessed in Section 8.4 of this report. Mitigation measures have also been identified and recommended in the EMPr to mitigate negative environmental impacts.  The main positive impacts of the proposed development are:  Stimulation of the agriculture sector.  Generation of employment opportunities.  Stimulation of the local economy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Section 2(4)(n) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(i) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(ii) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.



Requ	irement	Part where requirement is addressed/response
		To enhance the positive impacts, local people will be employed during the construction and operational phases of the development, as far as possible.
1.4	What waste will be generated by this development? What measures were explored to firstly avoid waste, and where waste could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise, reuse and/or recycle the waste? What measures have been explored to safely treat and/or dispose of unavoidable waste? <sup>7</sup>	hazardous waste, such as spilt oil or diesel (from vehicles/machinery/equipment) may also be generated.  During the operational phase of the proposed development waste such as
		chicken litter (bedding and manure), general/domestic waste and some hazardous waste, such as spilt oil and diesel may be generated.  Mitigation measures to minimise, reuse and/or recycle the waste has been recommended in the Environmental Management Programme for the project.
1.5	How will this development disturb or enhance landscapes and/or sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts? <sup>8</sup>	It is not expected for the proposed development to have an impact upon landscapes and/or sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage. The proposed development entails the removal of approximately 12ha (120 000m²) of indigenous vegetation. The project property is approximately 295ha (2 950 000m²) in total.
		According to the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), developments that will change the character of a site by more than 5 000m² must be brought under the attention of the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA). Such developments may then require a Heritage Impact Assessment to be conducted (as required by SAHRA). The part of the project property (the sites) that will be changed as part of the proposed development is more than 5 000m² and a Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment may be required for the project site. SAHRA has, however, been notified of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(iv) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(iii) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.



Requ	irement	Part where requirement is addressed/response
		proposed development as part of the general public participation process, seeing as SAHRA is considered to be an Interested and Affected Party of the proposed project, irrespective of the fact that a Heritage Impact Assessment is required or not for the proposed development.
1.6	How will this development use and/or impact on non-renewable natural resources? What measures were explored to ensure responsible and equitable use of the resources? How have the consequences of the depletion of the non-renewable natural resources been considered? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?	The proposed development will likely use small amounts of one or more of the following non-renewable natural resources during the construction phase: diesel, petrol and/or LPG. This includes, for example, diesel and petrol used in construction vehicles. No direct usage of non-renewable natural resources is anticipated during the operational phase of the proposed development.  Mitigation measures have been recommended in the Environmental Management Programme for this proposed development, to minimise the use of non-renewable natural resources.
1.7	How will this development use and/or impact on renewable natural resources and the ecosystem of which they are part? Will the use of the resources and/or impact on the ecosystem jeopardise the integrity of the resource and/or system taking into account carrying capacity restrictions, limits of acceptable change, and thresholds? What measures were explored to firstly avoid the use of resources, or if avoidance is not possible, to minimise the use of resources? What measures were taken to ensure responsible and equitable use of the resources? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts? <sup>10</sup>	
1.7.1	Does the proposed development exacerbate the increased dependency on increased use of resources to maintain economic growth or does it reduce resource dependency (i.e. de-materialised growth)? (note: sustainability requires that settlements reduce their ecological footprint by using less material and energy demands and reduce the amount of waste they generate, without compromising their quest to improve their quality of life)	It is not expected for the proposed development to exacerbate the increased use of resources to maintain economic growth. By accommodating the proposed project on the proposed farm portion, both social (employment opportunities) and economic (economy growth) development will be exalted.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(v) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(vi) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.



Requirement		Part where requirement is addressed/response
1.7.2	Does the proposed use of natural resources constitute the best use thereof? Is the use justifiable when considering intra- and intergenerational equity, and are there more important priorities for which the resources should be used (i.e. what are the opportunity costs of using these resources this the proposed development alternative?)	The resource use is justifiable and should not affect intra- and intergenerational equity. Mitigation measures have also been recommended in the Environmental Management Programme for this proposed development, to minimise the use of resources.
1.7.3	Do the proposed location, type and scale of development promote a reduced dependency on resources?	Yes. The proposed development will create agricultural services in an already established agricultural area and contribute to food security.
1.8	How were a risk-averse and cautious approach applied in terms of ecological impacts? <sup>11</sup>	No development will take place within watercourses, wetlands and/or wetland buffer zones. Alternative sites will be used where required for rearing and/or laying sites that may fall within natural vegetation patches.
1.8.1	What are the limits of current knowledge (note: the gaps, uncertainties and assumptions must be clearly stated)?	<ul> <li>The following assumptions have been made:</li> <li>That all research and reference sources or material is accurate and up to date;</li> <li>That the project information, as provided by the applicant, is correct;</li> <li>That the proposed development will be constructed as per the layout plans supplied from the applicant; and</li> <li>That the development will be operated according to the Environmental Management Programme and in a responsible manner.</li> <li>At this stage, the fossil assemblages that may possibly be present beneath the project site are unknown. This will be determined during the Field Assessment that will be undertaken during commencement of the construction phase of the proposed project.</li> </ul>
1.8.2	What is the level of risk associated with the limits of current knowledge?	It is Labesh's opinion that the level of risk associated with the limits of current knowledge is <i>low</i> .
1.8.3	Based on the limits of knowledge and the level of risk, how and to what extent was a risk-averse and cautious approach applied to the development?	A risk-averse and cautious approach was applied to the Basic Environmental Impact Assessment by keeping in mind the gaps in knowledge and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Section 24 of the Constitution and Section 2(4)(a)(vii) of NEMA refer.



Requirement		Part where requirement is addressed/response
		limitations.
1.9	How will the ecological impacts resulting from this development impact on people's envir	onmental right in terms following:12
1.9.1	Negative impacts: e.g. access to resources, opportunity costs, loss of amenity (e.g. open space), air and water quality impacts, nuisance (noise, odour, etc.), health impacts, visual impacts, etc. What measures were taken to firstly avoid negative impacts, but if avoidance is not possible, to minimise, manage and remedy negative impacts?	these impacts and the Environmental Management Programme for the
1.9.2	Positive impacts: e.g. improved access to resources, improved amenity, improved air or water quality, etc. What measures were taken to enhance positive impacts?	<ul> <li>The main positive impacts of the proposed development are:</li> <li>Stimulation of the agriculture sector.</li> <li>Generation of employment opportunities.</li> <li>Stimulation of the local economy.</li> </ul> To enhance the positive impacts, local people will be employed during the construction and operational phases of the development, as far as possible.
1.10	Describe the linkages and dependencies between human wellbeing, livelihoods and ecosystem services applicable to the area in question and how the development's ecological impacts will result in socio-economic impacts (e.g. on livelihoods, loss of heritage site, opportunity costs, etc.)?	It is not expected for the proposed development to result in socio-economic impacts relating to livelihoods, loss of heritage sites and/or opportunity costs.
1.11	Based on all of the above, how will this development positively or negatively impact on ecological integrity objectives/targets/considerations of the area?	Refer to Section 8.4 of this report.
1.12	Considering the need to secure ecological integrity and a healthy biophysical environment, describe how the alternatives identified (in terms of all the different elements of the development and all the different impacts being proposed), resulted in the selection of the "best practicable environmental option" in terms of ecological	

<sup>12</sup> Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(viii) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.



Requi	rement	Part where requirement is addressed/response
	considerations? <sup>13</sup>	
1.13	Describe the positive and negative cumulative ecological/biophysical impacts bearing in mind the size, scale, scope and nature of the project in relation to its location and existing and other planned developments in the area? <sup>14</sup>	Refer to Section 8.4 of this report.
2.1	What is the socio-economic context of the area, based on, amongst other considerations	, the following considerations?
2.1.1	The IDP (and its sector plans' vision, objectives, strategies, indicators and targets) and any other strategic plans, frameworks of policies applicable to the area,	According to the IDP, development priorities were identified within the province. Provincial Priority Area 1: Economy and Employment states that: "The provincial economy needs to become more productive, more competitive and more diversified. Prioritised sectors are identified as such for their potential to encourage or drive growth and or for their ability to create employment." The sectors identified include the Agriculture sector.  The proposed expansion is in line with the IDP as it will contribute to economic growth, food security and employment opportunities.
2.1.2	Spatial priorities and desired spatial patterns (e.g. need for integrated of segregated communities, need to upgrade informal settlements, need for densification, etc.),	The proposed development is in line with the Rustenburg Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2021/2022, as discussed previously under point 2.1.1
2.1.3	Spatial characteristics (e.g. existing land uses, planned land uses, cultural landscapes, etc.), and	The proposed development is in line with the Rustenburg Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2021/2022, as discussed previously under point 2.1.1
2.1.4	Municipal Economic Development Strategy ("LED Strategy").	No LED Strategy could be found for the Rustenburg Local Municipality. However, within the IDP 2021/2022 opportunities are identified within their ability to develop the economy of the local municipality and improve socioeconomic conditions of residents within the municipality. Agriculture is one of the opportunities identified and includes livestock production (cattle, sheep,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Section 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Regulations 22(2)(i)(i), 28(1)(g) and 31(2)(1) in Government Notice No. R. 543 refer.



Requ	irement	Part where requirement is addressed/response
		goats, piggery and poultry) and large scale broiler and layers production.
2.2	Considering the socio-economic context, what will the socio-economic impacts be of the development (and its separate elements/aspects), and specifically also on the socio-economic objectives of the area?	The following socio-economic impacts of the proposed development have been identified:  • Stimulation of the agriculture sector therefore food availability.  • Generation of employment opportunities.  • Stimulation of the local economy.
2.2.1	Will the development complement the local socio-economic initiatives (such as local economic development (LED) initiatives), or skills development programs?	No LED Strategy could be found for the Rustenburg Local Municipality. However, within the IDP 2021/2022 opportunities are identified within their ability to develop the economy of the local municipality and improve socioeconomic conditions of residents within the municipality. Agriculture is one of the opportunities identified to develop the local economy and includes livestock production (cattle, sheep, goats, piggery and poultry) and large scale broiler and layers production.  The proposed development will therefore complement the local socioeconomic initiatives.
2.3	How will this development address the specific physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social needs and interests of the relevant communities? <sup>15</sup>	The proposed development will address the following specific need of the community:  The provision of employment opportunities.  The provision of agricultural services and food security.
2.4	Will the development result in equitable (intra- and inter-generational) impact distribution, in the short- and long-term? <sup>16</sup> Will the impact be socially and economically sustainable in the short- and long-term?	
2.5	In terms of location, describe how the placement of the proposed development will:17	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Section 2(2) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Sections 2(2) and 2(4)(c) of NEMA refers.

<sup>17</sup> Section 3 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act No. 67 of 1995) ("DFA") and the National Development Plan refer.



Requirement		Part where requirement is addressed/response	
2.5.1	result in the creation of residential and employment opportunities in close proximity to or integrated with each other,	It is estimated that the proposed development will generate 40 employment opportunities during the construction phase and 24 additional employment opportunities during the operational phase. This will include employment opportunities for local labourers.	
2.5.2	reduce the need for transport of people and goods,	It is not expected for the proposed development to have an impact upon the transportation of people or goods.	
2.5.3	result in access to public transport or enable non-motorised and pedestrian transport (e.g. will the development result in densification and the achievement of thresholds in terms public transport),	It is not expected for the proposed development to have an impact upon access to public transport or the enabling of non-motorised and pedestrian transport.	
2.5.4	compliment other uses in the area,	The predominant land uses in the area are agricultural land uses. The proposed development therefore compliments the other uses in the area (the agriculture uses).	
2.5.5	be in line with the planning for the area,	The proposed development is in line with the development goals of the Rustenburg Local Municipality.	
2.5.6	for urban related development, make use of underutilised land available with the urban edge,	The proposed development is not an urban related development as it is the expansion of breeder facilities on an already established breeder farm. The proposed development falls outside the urban edge.	
2.5.7	optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure,	The proposed development will make use of existing road infrastructure as far as possible. The road infrastructure will however be upgraded where required. Existing electricity and water infrastructure will continue to be used as far as possible but will however be upgraded where required.	
2.5.8	opportunity costs in terms of bulk infrastructure expansions in non-priority areas (e.g. not aligned with the bulk infrastructure planning for the settlement that reflects the spatial reconstruction priorities of the settlement),	No new bulk infrastructure will be required for the proposed project.	
2.5.9	discourage "urban sprawl" and contribute to compaction/densification,	The proposed development is not an urban related development as it is the expansion of breeder facilities on an already established breeder farm.	



Requirement	Part where requirement is addressed/response	
2.5.10 contribute to the correction of the historically distorted spatial patterns of settlements and to the optimum use of existing infrastructure in excess of current needs,	It is not expected for the proposed development to have an effect on historically distorted spatial patterns of settlements.	
2.5.11 encourage environmentally sustainable land development practices and processes,	Environmentally sustainable land development practices and processes are encouraged through specific mitigation measures that have been included in the Environmental Management Programme for this project.	
2.5.12 take into account special locational factors that might favour the specific location (e.g. the location of a strategic mineral resource, access to the port, access to rail, etc.),	.g. The location for the proposed development is strategically ideal for the following reasons:	
	<ul> <li>The property is situated on an already established breeder farm.</li> <li>The property is situated approximately 58km east of Koster and approximately 77km south of Rustenburg.</li> <li>The site is also situated in close proximity (±14km) to Magaliesburg situated within the Gauteng Province.</li> <li>The site is situated next to the R509 main road, making transport to and from the site easy (for workers and clients).</li> <li>The site is not situated within an urban area nor are there mines in the vicinity that would place developmental pressure on the breeder farm.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>The proposed development is in line with the Rustenburg Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2021/2022.</li> </ul>	
2.5.13 the investment in the settlement or area in question will generate the highest socio- economic returns (i.e. an area with high economic potential),	Investment in the proposed development will result in socio-economic returns for the area. It is estimated that the development will generate 40 employment opportunities during the construction phase and 24 employment opportunities during the operational phase.	
2.5.14 impact on the sense of history, sense of place and heritage of the area and the socio- cultural and cultural-historic characteristics and sensitivities of the area, and	It is not expected for the proposed development to have an impact upon history, sense of place, heritage of the area or the socio-cultural and cultural-historic characteristics and sensitivities of the area. The proposed development entails the removal of approximately 12ha (120 000m²) of	



Requi	irement	Part where requirement is addressed/response	
		indigenous vegetation. The project property is approximately 295ha (2 950 000m²) in total.  According to the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), developments that will change the character of a site by more than 5 000m² must be brought under the attention of the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA). Such developments may then require a Heritage Impact	
		Assessment to be conducted (as required by SAHRA). The part of the project property (the site) that will be changed as part of the proposed development is more than 5 000m² and a Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment may be required for the project site. SAHRA has, however, been notified of the proposed development as part of the general public participation process, seeing as SAHRA is considered to be an Interested and Affected Party of the proposed project.	
2.5.18	5 in terms of the nature, scale and location of the development promote or act as a catalyst to create a more integrated settlement?	The proposed development is not an urban related development as it is the expansion of breeder facilities on an already established breeder farm. The proposed development falls outside the urban edge.	
2.6	6 How were a risk-averse and cautious approach applied in terms of socio-economic impacts?:18	A risk-averse and cautious approach was applied to the Basic Environmental Impact Assessment by keeping in mind the gaps in knowledge and limitations.	
2.6.1	What are the limits of current knowledge (note: the gaps, uncertainties and assumptions must be clearly stated)? <sup>19</sup>	<ul> <li>The following assumptions have been made:</li> <li>That all research and reference sources or material is accurate and up to date;</li> <li>That the project information, as provided by the applicant, is correct;</li> <li>The proposed development will be constructed as per the layout plans supplied from the applicant; and</li> </ul>	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Section 2(4)(a)(vii) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Section 24(4) of NEMA refers.



Requi	rement	Part where requirement is addressed/response	
		That the development will be operated according to the Environmental Management Programme and in a responsible manner  At this stage, the fossil assemblages that may possibly be present beneath the project site are not known. This will be determined during the Field Assessment that will be undertaken during commencement of the construction phase of the proposed project.	
2.6.2	What is the level of risk (note: related to inequality, social fabric, livelihoods, vulnerable communities, critical resources, economic vulnerability and sustainability) associated with the limits of current knowledge?	It is Labesh's opinion that the level of risk associated with the limits of current knowledge is <i>low</i> .	
2.6.3	Based on the limits of knowledge and the level of risk, how and to what extent was a risk-averse and cautious approach applied to the development?	A risk-averse and cautious approach was applied to the Basic Environmental Impact Assessment by keeping in mind the gaps in knowledge and limitations.	
2.7	How will the socio-economic impacts resulting from this development impact on people's environmental right in terms following:		
2.7.1	Negative impacts: e.g. health (e.g. HIV-Aids), safety, social ills, etc. What measures were taken to firstly avoid negative impacts, but if avoidance is not possible, to minimise, manage and remedy negative impacts?		
2.7.2	Positive impacts. What measures were taken to enhance positive impacts?	<ul> <li>The main positive impacts of the proposed development are:</li> <li>Stimulation of the agriculture sector.</li> <li>Generation of employment opportunities.</li> <li>Stimulation of the local economy.</li> </ul> To enhance the positive impacts, local people will be employed during the construction and operational phases of the development, as far as possible.	
2.8	Considering the linkages and dependencies between human wellbeing, livelihoods and ecosystem services, describe the linkages and dependencies applicable to the area in question and how the development's socioeconomic impacts will result in ecological impacts (e.g. over utilisation of natural resources, etc.)?	The development's socio-economic impacts will indirectly result in the consumption of natural resources, such as water and diesel. However, the usage of the resources is not considered to be an over-utilisation.	



Requirement		Part where requirement is addressed/response	
2.9	What measures were taken to pursue the selection of the "best practicable environmental option" in terms of socio-economic considerations? <sup>20</sup>	e Refer to Section 8.1 of this report.	
2.10	What measures were taken to pursue environmental justice so that adverse environmental impacts shall not be distributed in such a manner as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable and disadvantaged persons (who are the beneficiaries and is the development located appropriately)? <sup>21</sup> Considering the need for social equity and justice, do the alternatives identified, allow the "best practicable environmental option" to be selected, or is there a need for other alternatives to be considered?	Refer to Section 8.1 of this report. The alternatives considered allow for the "best practicable environmental option" to be selected.	
2.11	What measures were taken to pursue equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and ensure human wellbeing, and what special measures were taken to ensure access thereto by categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination? <sup>22</sup>	Local labourers will be employed, as far as possible and up to certain skill levels, depending on the work involved.	
2.12	What measures were taken to ensure that the responsibility for the environmental health and safety consequences of the development has been addressed throughout the development's life cycle? <sup>23</sup>	·	
2.13	What measures were taken to:		
2.13.1	1 ensure the participation of all interested and affected parties,	<ul> <li>A public participation process was conducted, in accordance with the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, and also taking the following into consideration</li> <li>GN 807 - Public Participation Guideline in the Environmental Impact Assessment Process, 2012; and</li> </ul>	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Section 2(4)(b) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Section 2(4)(c) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Section 2(4)(d) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> Section 2(4)(e) of NEMA refers.



Requirement	Part where requirement is addressed/response	
	The Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA), 2000.	
2.13.2 provide all people with an opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity necessary for achieving equitable and effective participation, <sup>24</sup>	The public participation process for this project is open to all parties. Site notices, email correspondence and a newspaper advertisement were placed to encourage participation from a wider audience than simply the adjacent land owners.	
2.13.3 ensure participation by vulnerable and disadvantaged persons, <sup>25</sup>	The public participation processes were open to all individuals, also to vulnerable and disadvantaged persons.	
2.13.4 promote community wellbeing and empowerment through environmental education, the raising of environmental awareness, the sharing of knowledge and experience and other appropriate means, <sup>26</sup>		
2.13.5 ensure openness and transparency, and access to information in terms of the process, <sup>27</sup>	the A public participation process was conducted, in accordance with the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, and also taking the following into consideration	
	<ul> <li>GN 807 - Public Participation Guideline in the Environmental Impact Assessment Process, 2012; and</li> <li>The Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA), 2000.</li> </ul>	
	The public participation process was open to participation from any members of the public and was a fully transparent process. All comments received from Interested and Affected Parties have been included in the reports for this project and have also been responded to/addressed. The reports were available to any person wishing to review and comment upon the reports.	
2.13.6 ensure that the interests, needs and values of all interested and affected parties were	A public participation process was conducted, in accordance with the EIA	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Section 2(4)(f) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Section 2(4)(f) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> Section 2(4)(h) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Section 2(4)(k) of NEMA refers.



Requirement	Part where requirement is addressed/response	
taken into account, and that adequate recognition were given to all forms of knowledge including traditional and ordinary knowledge <sup>28</sup> , and	Regulations, 2014, as amended, and also taking the following into consideration	
	<ul> <li>GN 807 - Public Participation Guideline in the Environmental Impact Assessment Process, 2012; and</li> <li>The Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA), 2000.</li> </ul>	
2.13.7 ensure that the vital role of women and youth in environmental management and development were recognised and their full participation therein were be promoted? <sup>29</sup>	A public participation process was conducted, in accordance with the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, and also taking the following into consideration	
	<ul> <li>GN 807 - Public Participation Guideline in the Environmental Impact Assessment Process, 2012; and</li> <li>The Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA), 2000.</li> </ul>	
2.14 Considering the interests, needs and values of all the interested and affected parties describe how the development will allow for opportunities for all the segments of the community (e.g. a mixture of low-, middle-, and high-income housing opportunities) that is consistent with the priority needs of the local area (or that is proportional to the needs of an area)? <sup>30</sup>	levels, depending on the work involved.	
2.15 What measures have been taken to ensure that current and/or future workers will be informed of work that potentially might be harmful to human health or the environmen or of dangers associated with the work, and what measures have been taken to ensure that the right of workers to refuse such work will be respected and protected? <sup>31</sup>	environmental awareness inductions (training). This will include informing	
2.16 Describe how the development will impact on job creation in terms of, amongst other as	pects:	
2.16.1 the number of temporary versus permanent jobs that will be created,	It is estimated that the proposed development will generate 40 temporary	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Section 2(4)(g) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Section 2(4)(q) of NEMA refers.

<sup>30</sup> X

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Section 2(4)(j) of NEMA refers.



Requirement	Part where requirement is addressed/response
	employment opportunities during the construction phase and 24 permanent employment opportunities during the operational phase. This will include employment opportunities for local labourers.
2.16.2 whether the labour available in the area will be able to take up the job opportunities (i.e do the required skills match the skills available in the area),	Local labourers will be employed, as far as possible and up to certain skill levels, depending on the work involved.
2.16.3 the distance from where labourers will have to travel,	Labourers will be transported to and from the construction site. Using local labourers (as far as possible) will decrease travel distances.
2.16.4 the location of jobs opportunities versus the location of impacts (i.e. equitable distribution of costs and benefits), and	Employment opportunities will be created at the proposed development site.
2.16.5 the opportunity costs in terms of job creation (e.g. a mine might create 100 jobs, bu impact on 1000 agricultural jobs, etc.).	The proposed development will create employment opportunities and should not impact upon employment opportunities in other sectors.
2.17 What measures were taken to ensure:	
2.17.1 that there were intergovernmental coordination and harmonisation of policies legislation and actions relating to the environment, and	Relevant environmental and town planning legislation was considered and adhered to during the Environmental Impact Assessment and Land Use Rights processes. Also refer to Chapter 6 of this report.
2.17.2 that actual or potential conflicts of interest between organs of state were resolved through conflict resolution procedures?	There have been no such conflicts to resolve to date.
2.18 What measures were taken to ensure that the environment will be held in public trus for the people, that the beneficial use of environmental resources will serve the public interest, and that the environment will be protected as the people's common heritage? <sup>32</sup>	earmarked for agriculture use. Ensuring that the environment (of the project
	Mitigation measures will also be included in the Environmental Management Programme for this development to minimise the impacts of the proposed development on the environment.

<sup>32</sup> Section 2(4)(o) of NEMA refers.



Requi	irement	Part where requirement is addressed/response	
2.19	Are the mitigation measures proposed realistic and what long-term environmental legacy and managed burden will be left? <sup>33</sup>	Realistic mitigation measures have been proposed in detail in the EMPr for this project. Should these mitigation measures be implemented by the applicant, it is not expected for there to be any long-term environmental legacy or burden.	
2.20	What measures were taken to ensure that the costs of remedying pollution, environmental degradation and consequent adverse health effects and of preventing, controlling or minimising further pollution, environmental damage or adverse health effects will be paid for by those responsible for harming the environment? <sup>34</sup>	The applicant will be responsible for any costs associated with the remediation of pollution, environmental degradation and consequent adverse health effects and for preventing, controlling or minimising further pollution, environmental damage or adverse health effects.	
2.21	Considering the need to secure ecological integrity and a healthy bio-physical environment, describe how the alternatives identified (in terms of all the different elements of the development and all the different impacts being proposed), resulted in the selection of the best practicable environmental option in terms of socio-economic considerations? <sup>35</sup>		
2.22	Describe the positive and negative cumulative socio-economic impacts bearing in mind the size, scale, scope and nature of the project in relation to its location and other planned developments in the area? <sup>36</sup>	·	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> Section 240(1)(b)(iii) of NEMA and the National Development Plan refer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> Section 2(4)(p) of NEMA refers.

<sup>35</sup> Section 2(4)(b) of NEMA refers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Regulations 22(2)(i)(i), 28(1)(g) and 31(2)(1) in Government Notice No. R. 543 refer.



# 8. PROCESS FOLLOWED TO REACH THE PROPOSED PREFERRED **ACTIVITY, SITE AND LOCATION WITHIN THE SITE**

## 8.1 Alternatives considered

According to the Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning's Guideline on Alternatives (2010), the following alternatives can be assessed:

Table 3: Alternative Types

Alternative Type	Explanation/Examples
Location	Refers to both alternative properties as well as alternative sites on the same property.
Activity Incineration of waste rather than disposal at a landfill site/Provision of public tran increasing the capacity of roads.	
Design or	Design: e.g. Different architectural and or engineering designs
Layout	Site Layout: Consideration of different spatial configurations of an activity on a particular site (e.g. siting of a noisy plant away from residences).
Technological	Consideration of such alternatives is to include the option of achieving the same goal by using a different method or process (e.g. 1 000 megawatt of energy could be generated using a coal-fired power station or wind turbines).
Demand	Arises when a demand for a certain product or service can be met by some alternative means (e.g. the demand for electricity could be met by supplying more energy or using energy more efficiently, by managing demand).
Input	Input alternatives are applicable to applications that may use different raw materials or energy sources in their process (e.g. industry may consider using either high sulphur coal or natural gas as a fuel source).
Routing	Consideration of alternative routes generally applies to linear developments such as power line servitudes, transportation and pipeline routes.
Scheduling and Timing	Where a number of measures might play a part in an overall programme, but the order in which they are scheduled will contribute to the overall effectiveness of the end result.
Scale and	Activities that can be broken down into smaller units and can be undertaken on different scales (e.g.
Magnitude	for a housing development there could be the option of 10, 15 or 20 housing units. Each of these
-	alternatives may have different impacts).
"No-Go Option"	This is the option of not implementing the proposed activity.

Alternative Assessments must always include the "No-Go Option" as the baseline against which all other alternatives must be measured. The following alternatives could be considered for the proposed project:

- Location Alternative properties and alternative sites on the same property;
- · Design or Layout;
- Scheduling and Timing;
- Scale and Magnitude; and
- "No-Go Option".

Alternatives were considered in a qualitative manner.



#### 8.1.1 Location

#### **Alternative properties**

The land on which the proposed expansion are to take place is owned by ASTRAL Foods Ltd. The property is an already established breeder farm comprising of three (3) rearing sites, each site with a total of seven (7) rearing houses. The applicant determined that expanding an existing breeder farm would be the preferred as the property would already be in a disturbed state, to a certain degree, and it would logistically and financially be more viable to expand the existing farm than it would be to establish an entirely new farm on an undeveloped site. An undeveloped site would potentially also be less disturbed than an existing farm. No alternative properties have been identified since the suitability and feasibility of the project property for the proposed expansion is demonstrated by the following:

- The applicant owns the applicable farm portion;
- The site is already operational (consists of 3 rearing sites comprising of 7 rearing houses per site);
- The property is surrounded by agriculture activities; and
- The proposed development is in line with the Rustenburg Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2021/2022.

## Alternative sites on the same property

One additional rearing house will be added to the already existing rearing sites R1, R2 and R3. No alternative sites were therefore identified for the addition of the three new individual rearing houses. In order to find the most suitable sites for the construction and operation of 2x new rearing sites (R4/R5) and 2x new laying sites (L1/L2), the applicant went through a lengthy process to find the most suitable sites. One alternative rearing site was considered in the process.

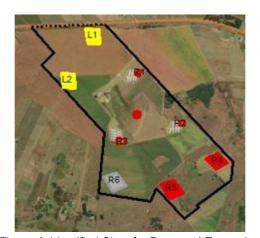


Figure 4: Identified Sites for Proposed Expansion

Original Planned Sites	Description	Alternative Sites Identified	Description
R1	Rearing Site 1	R6	Rearing Site 6
R2	Rearing Site 2		
R3	Rearing Site 3		
R4	Rearing Site 4		
R5	Rearing Site 5		
L1	Laying Site 1	-	
L2	Laying Site 2		



According to the North West Biodiversity Sector Plan (NWBSP), 2015, the proposed sites falls within Critical Biodiversity Areas 1 and 2 (CBA 1&2) and Ecological Support Area 2 (ESA 2).

However, to take into consideration any threatened ecosystems that may be present on the project site, the following specialist studies were commissioned as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process:

- Agriculture Sensitivity Verification;
- Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement; and
- Terrestrial Biodiversity Site Verification Report.

These studies identified the risks and impacts of the proposed project. These have been evaluated in further detail in this report.



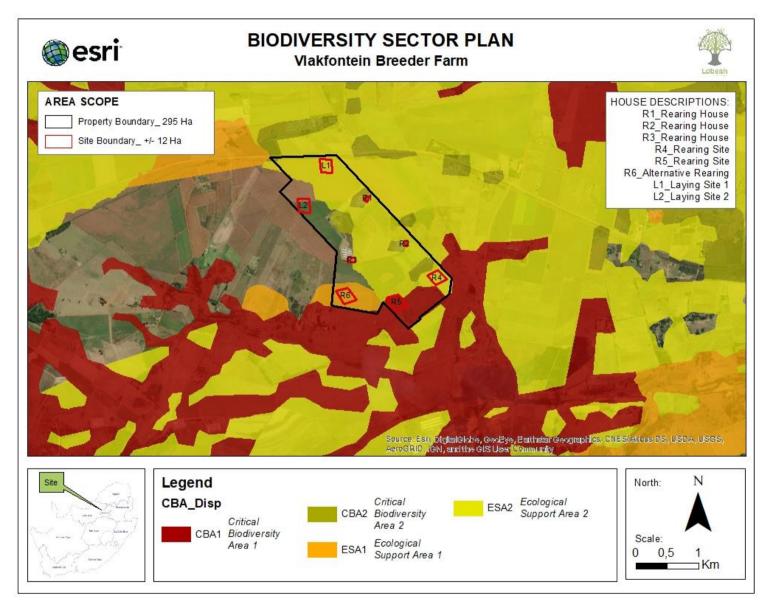


Figure 5: North West Biodiversity Sector Plan of the Project Site (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



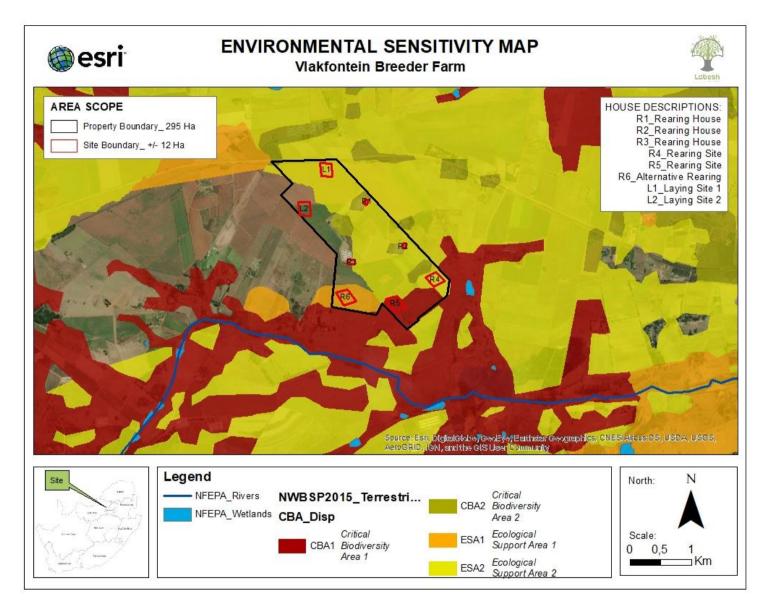


Figure 6: Sensitivity Map of the Project Site (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



## 8.1.2 Design and Layout

The site layout plan for the proposed expansion of the breeder farm was influenced by the following factors:

- Ensuring that there is enough space between the laying sites (at least 500m) in order to comply with biosecurity requirements;
- Ensuring that there is enough space between the rearing sites (at least 500m) in order to comply with biosecurity requirements;
- Ensuring that rearing and laying sites are separated relative distances from one another;
- Considering installation of new water lines;
- Considering installation of new water pipelines; and
- Considering the establishment of new road ways.

The preferred design and layout alternative is the layout as indicated within the site development plan for rearing houses R1, R2, R3, rearing sites R4 and R5; and laying sites L1 and L2. A second design and layout alternative was identified for rearing sites. The second alternative will be rearing site R6. The second alternative will however only be considered upon detailed specialist referral and inputs. See: Figure 7: Site Development Plan.





Figure 7: Site Development Plan (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



### 8.1.3 Scheduling and Timing

The applicant plans to construct the additional rearing houses to the existing rearing sites R1, R2 and R3 as well as new rearing site 4 (R4), and laying sites L1 and L2, as first phase for the breeder farm expansion. Rearing site 5 will be constructed at a later date. Rearing site R6 will be used as alternative site. Laying farms are required for the birds (raised at the rearing sites) to lay eggs, and will the proposed expansion require cohesive timeframes for both rearing and laying site/houses construction and operation. No scheduling and timing alternatives could therefore be considered.

#### 8.1.4 Scale and Magnitude

The applicant determined the number and size of rearing sites and laying sites that are desired for the proposed expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm. This is based on economies of scale and their production requirements. No scale and magnitude alternatives could therefore be considered.

## 8.1.5 "No-Go Option"

The No-Go Option would be where the proposed site is not used for the expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm. The No-Go Option is not considered to be a reasonable alternative as this would mean that the undeveloped project site is under-utilised in terms of its potential for agricultural use.

The negative environmental impacts expected by the proposed development can be mitigated to acceptable limits. The positive social impacts outweigh the negative impacts and the consideration of the "no-go" option can be justifiably dismissed as a sustainable alternative.

## 8.2 Public Participation Process undertaken in terms of Section 41 of the EIA Regulations, 2014

The following PPP was conducted for the proposed project:

- Identification of key Interested and Affected Parties (all adjacent landowners);
- Identification of key Stakeholders;
- Informing the key Stakeholders of the process by means of correspondence;
- Placement of a press notice in a local and/or provincial newspaper, informing the public of the process;
- Placement of site notices at the site; and
- Correspondence with I&APs and Stakeholders and the addressing of their comments

The following section of the report will be updated as the Public Participation Process progresses.

#### 8.2.1 Identification and Registration of Interested and Affected Parties and Key Stakeholders

The table below lists adjacent landowners that were identified and notified (by means of hand delivery and/or email) of the proposed project.

List of Adjacent Properties identified (All adjacent landowners were automatically be registered as I&APs):

Farm Name
Remainder of Portion 10 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Remainder of Portion 20 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Portion 67 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Portion 66 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Portion 12 of the Farm Platklip 40 IQ



Farm Name
Portion 1081 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Remainder of Portion 22 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Portion 30 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Portion 94 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Portion 78 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Portion 82 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Portion 69 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Portion 11 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Portion 96 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Portion 95 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Portion 16 of the Farm Cyferfontein 35 IQ
Portion 54 of the Farm Bokfontein 386 JQ
Portion 26 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Portion 27 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Portion 29 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ
Portion 92 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ
Portion 28 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ



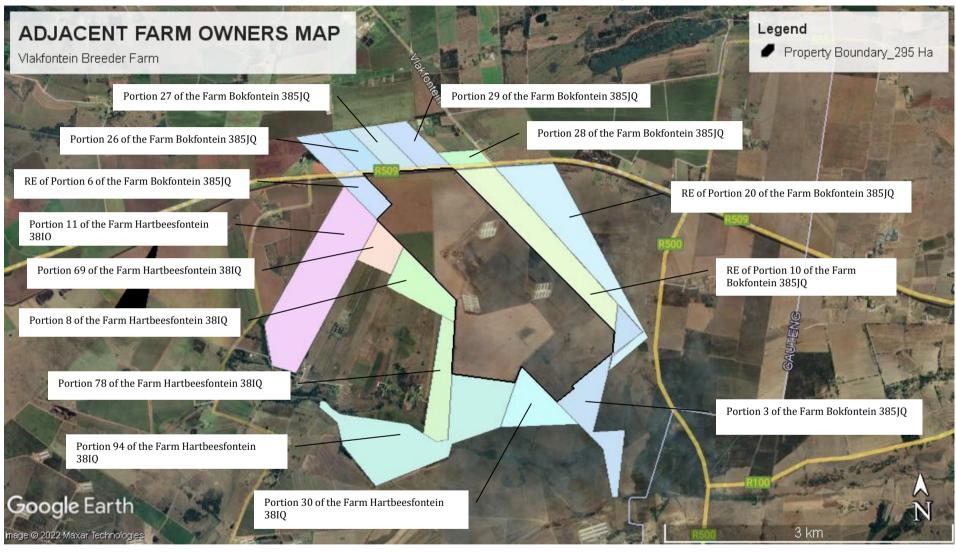


Figure 8: Adjacent Landowners Map



All organs of state that may have jurisdiction in respect of the proposed project and which were identified and notified (via email) were:

Department	Contact Person				
Department of Human Settlements	Kgotso Rabanye				
	Hitenaki Mhlongo				
Department of Arts, Culture, Sports and Recreation	Ms N Bopela				
Department of Public Works and Roads	Ms. H Pretorius				
	Mrs. M Mfikwe				
Department of Cooperative Governance	Samantha Kanes				
and Traditional Affairs	Marcia Maseka				
Department of Community Safety and	Ms. Botlhale Mofokeng				
Transport Management					
Department of Agriculture and Rural	Ms. Bonolo Mohlakoana				
Development					
Department of Social Development	Mr. Relebohile Mofokane				
Department of Health	Mr. OE Mongala				
Rustenburg Local Municipality	Mr. Victor Makona (Municipal				
	Manager)				
Bojanala District Municipality	Pogiso Shikhwane (Municipal				
	Manager)				
SAHRA (South African Heritage	SAHRIS Website				
Resources Agency)					

All organs of state that may have jurisdiction in respect of the proposed project are considered to be I&AP's.

#### The Interested and Affected Party Register is attached under Appendix C of this report.

For the initial Public Participation Process (notification of potentially Interested and Affected Parties), written notifications and Background Information Documents were distributed to the above mentioned list of identified Interested and Affected Parties. The notifications were sent via email, fax, registered post or hand delivered. Site notices were placed on the boundary of the project property. A newspaper advertisement was placed in the Beeld Newspaper, on the 12th of April 2022.

Proof of the above mentioned initial Public Participation Process is attached under Appendix C.

## 8.2.2 Summary of the issues raised by the Interested and Affected Parties and how the issues were addressed or incorporated into the Environmental Impact Assessment process

Comments received from Interested and Affected Parties on the Basic Assessment (BA) Report are summarised in the following table. No comments were received form Interested and Affected Parties during the registration period:



Table 4: Comments received form Interested and Affected Parties

Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
Leonard Evans	Leonard Evans	17 May 2022	Email	Could you please inform me what's going to happen to the access (right of way) to portion 94 of the farm hartebeesfontein which runs through your clients property and which is the registered access on other titles with right of way too other properties. This access is over the properties that Astral owns. Are they going to fence this off on the side of the property?	17 May 2022: We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project:  Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed by Competent Authority.  We furthermore confirm that your comments will be addressed upon consultation with the applicant and feedback will be given in due course. Please also note that all comments and/or concerns raised with regards to the above mentioned project, will be included in the relevant reports. If you would like for any personal details to be included (or excluded) in the necessary reports, please give consent by completing and submitting the POPIA Act (Act No. 14 of 2013) Consent Form attached to this email.
					28 June 2022: We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project: Expansion of the



Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
					Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: NWP/EIA/17/2022.  1. Access (Right of Way)  No right of ways will be affected by the proposed project. All existing right of ways will be maintained. Thus, the right of way/access to Portion 94 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ will not be affected by the proposed project.  Please note that all comments and/or concerns raised (as well as response thereto) with regards to the above mentioned project, will be included in the relevant reports.
Agricolleges International	Nelamrié van Staden	18 May 2022	Email	Hoop dit gaan goed, dankie vir die baie dokumente, ek het nou nog spoed of moed gehad om alles te lees nie, Lourens sal jy groot asb vir my 'n lui gee. Aan die agterkant waar julle R7 (Alternative rearing) wil oprig behoort die grond 2/3 aan my, julle besit die ander derde. Skakel my asb sodat ons dit kan probeer uitsorteer, dankie baie. My nommer is 082 466 4868	19 May 2022: Ons herken hiermee ontvangs van u epos, en u kommentaar vir die volgende voorgestelde projek: Uitbreiding van die Vlakfontein-telerplaas; OIE-verwysingsnommer: Moet deur die bevoegde owerheid bevestig word. Ons bevestig dat u kommentaar na oorleg



Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
					met die applikant (ASTRAL Foods) aangespreek sal word en terugvoer gegee sal word. Neem asb ook kennis dat alle kommentaar en/of bekommernisse wat met betrekking tot bogenoemde projek gerig word, in die relevante verlsae ingesluit sal word. Indien u wil hê dat enige persoonlike besonderhede by die finale verslag vir indiening by die bevoegde owerheid ingelsuit (of uitgesluit) moet word, gee asb toestemming deur die POPIA Wet (Wet No. 14 van 2013) Toestemmingsvorm wat by hierdie e-pos aangeheg is, in te vul en in te dien.
					28 June 2022: Ons herken hiermee ontvangs van jou epos en jou kommentaar vir die volgende voorgestelde projek: Uitbreiding van die Vlakfontein-telerplaas; OIB Verwysingsnommer: NWP/EIA/17/2022.  1. Gedeeltelike besit van Grond Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Bokfontein 385 JQ was aanvanklik geidentifiseer as 'n alternatiewe grootmaakperseel (R7). Na afloop van besprekings met beide U self en die applikant is daar besluit dat



Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
(I&AP gave written consent not to use personal	(I&AP gave written consent not to use personal	8 June 2022	Email	I would like to express my concern at the short period we are given to work through the Environmental Authorization Application. A project of this nature must be going on for some time now and one must question why this was left for the last.	alternatiewe grootmaakperseel 7 (R7) verwyder sal word van die omgewingsaansoek aangesien die opsie nie haalbaar is nie. Dit sluit in die verwydering van Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Bokfontein 385 JQ van die aansoek.  Neem asseblief kennis dat alle kommentaar en/of bekommernisse wat geopper word (asook reaksie daarop) met betrekking tot bogenoemde projek, in die betrokke verslae ingesluit sal word.  9 June 2022:  We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project:
details/information.)	details/information.)			This is one of the most important issues and should have been dealt with sooner rather than so late in the process.	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: NWP/EIA/17/2022.
				We tried to phone the contact number supplied without success or reply.	We furthermore confirm that your comments will be addressed upon consultation with the applicant and
				This project has a wider impact, not only immediate neighbors, but also the larger community. It is a densely populated area with plots and smaller farms scattered around your property. Your area of development is made up of several such properties.	feedback will be given in due course.  28 June 2022:  We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following



Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
				Some of your property is also co-owned by neighbors. The area was never intended for such big farming activities.	proposed project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: NWP/EIA/17/2022.
				Due to the overcrowding and other similar developments to yours, water supply poses a problem. Testing for water after several wet seasons are not indicative to the norm. The years prior to the wet seasons had empty dams, dry wetlands, and boreholes that dried-up.  We are in the process of working with the relevant organizations to establish our own impact study and therefore need more time and consultations.  The development impact within a sensitive area must be considered and explained in detail to the community.  I believe 20 June 2022 is not a reasonable time and this should be extended to a more realistic date.	1. In terms of Commenting Periods on the Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and EMPr  Please note as per the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), also known as NEMA, 1998, and as per the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulation of 2014, as amended, the following are relevant to Public Participation and more specifically the commenting period for Interested and Affected Parties:  As per Government Notice 326 of 7 April 2017, Chapter 6, Section 40(1):  "The public participation process to which the—  (a) basic assessment report and EMPr, and where applicable the closure plan, submitted in terms of regulation 19; and (b) scoping report submitted in terms of regulation 21 and the environmental impact assessment report and EMPr submitted in terms of regulation 23; was subjected to must give all potential or



Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
					registered interested and affected parties, including the competent authority, a period of at least 30 days to submit comments on each of the basic assessment report, EMPr, scoping report and environmental impact assessment report, and where applicable the closure plan, as well as the report contemplated in regulation 32, if such reports or plans are submitted at different times."  This therefore confirms that the commenting period from 17 May 2022 until 20 June 2022, was more than sufficient for commenting on the Basic Assessment Report and EMPr as it complies with the relevant laws and legislation.
					2. In terms of Groundwater  Availability  Please note that the purpose of the Basic Environmental Impact Assessment Process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998, and associated Application, is to apply for authorisation from the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism



Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
					for all triggered listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended. The issue of water supply will be addressed when a separate application is made for a Water Use Application (WULA) under the National Water Act (NWA) and considered by the Department of Water and Sanitation. The BAR does however outline whether there will be water available for the proposed project and how impacts thereto will be mitigated.  3. Co-Owned Properties Neighbours affected by the co-owned properties were consulted. It was concluded that the co-owned Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ was identified as an alternative rearing site (R7) by the applicant. As a result of the co-owning of the farm portion, alternative rearing site 7 (R7) will therefore be removed from the environmental application as this option is not feasible. This includes the removal of Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ from the application.  Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ was initially identified as an alternative laying site (L3). After



Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
					discussion with the applicant, it was found that the Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ is not owned by ASTRAL Foods Ltd. Alternative laying site 3 (L3) will therefore be removed from the environmental application as this option is not feasible. This includes the removal of the Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ from the application.  4. Development Impact – Sensitive Areas  Both impacts and mitigation measures in terms of the proposed project were identified and outlined within the BAR. This include possible sensitive areas. An assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk can be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures were also undertaken and available within the BAR. Additionally, specialist studies were consulted in order to determine and consider any threatened ecosystems that may be present on the proposed site. Both desktop and site assessments were conducted for the proposed site. These studies also



Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
					identified risks and impacts of the proposed project and has been outlined within the BAR that was made available to all Interested and Affected Parties.
					5. Registration as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) Since you are in the process of establishing your own impact study, could you kindly register Astral Foods Ltd. as an Interested and Affected Party. All relevant information can be sent via email to Hannes.Uys@astralfoods.com and info@labesh.co.za.
					Lastly, please note that all comments and/or concerns raised (as well as response thereto) with regards to the above mentioned project, will be included in the relevant reports.



# Environmental attributes associated with the alternatives considered Environmental attributes of the proposed, project properties (the preferred alternative)

#### 8.3.1 Geographical

### **Geology and Soil**

According to the Geology Map (ArcGIS online), the site consists of Pretoria shale, slate and quartzite; Hekpoort lava; occasional diabase sills. Soil description for the proposed site identifies as plinthic catena: dystrophic and/or mesotrophic; red soils widespread, upland duplex and margalitic soils rare.

### **Agricultural Sensitivity**

The Environmental Screening Report generated by means of the web based Screening Tool dated 07/04/2022, shows a high agricultural sensitivity. A reconnaissance soil, land capability and land use assessment was done on 7 March 2022 by Rehab Green CC in order to verify the agricultural sensitivity of the 7 sites. It was found that 6 of the 7 sites had high agricultural sensitivity as indicated by the Screening Tool. However, due to insufficient effective soil depth and the current unutilized state of site R5, the agricultural sensitivity was rated as medium.

#### 8.3.2 **Physical**

#### Rainfall

The project site is located approximately 16km west of Magaliesburg (Gauteng Province) and were climate and weather data for Magaliesburg used for the project site. The project site lies within a summer rainfall area with an average precipitation rate of 128.18mm from October to March. Winter rainfall is low with an average precipitation rate of 15.81mm between April and September (worldweatheronline.com).

#### **Temperature**

The warmest months for Magaliesburg (with the highest average maximum temperatures) are February and November which measured at 30°C. The month with the lowest average maximum temperature is July which measured at 18°C. The month that consists of the highest average minimum temperature is March which measured at 18°C. July is measured as the coldest month with the lowest average low temperature at 9°C (worldweatheronline.com).

## **Wind Direction**

According to www.meteoblue.com, the prevailing wind direction for Magaliesburg is North, as indicated by the figure below. The prevailing wind direction has been determined from 30 years' hourly weather model simulations (from 1985 onwards) and the data have a spatial resolution of approximately 30km.



Figure 9: Magaliesburg Predominant Wind Direction



# Wind Speed

The highest average maximum wind speed for Magaliesburg is experienced in November with a wind speed of 24.3 kmph (kilometres per hour). The lowest average maximum wind speed is experienced in May with a wind speed of 13.8 kmph. The most consistent wind speeds are experienced between March and July with wind speed averages ranging between 8.7 and 9.6 kmph (worldweatheronline.com).

## **Topography**

The project site slopes downwards from north-west to south-east, with the elevation for the north-western part of the site lying at elevations of between 1610 and 1605masl (metres above sea level) and the south-eastern part of the site lying at elevations of between 1515 and 1510masl. This is also shown in the figures below.



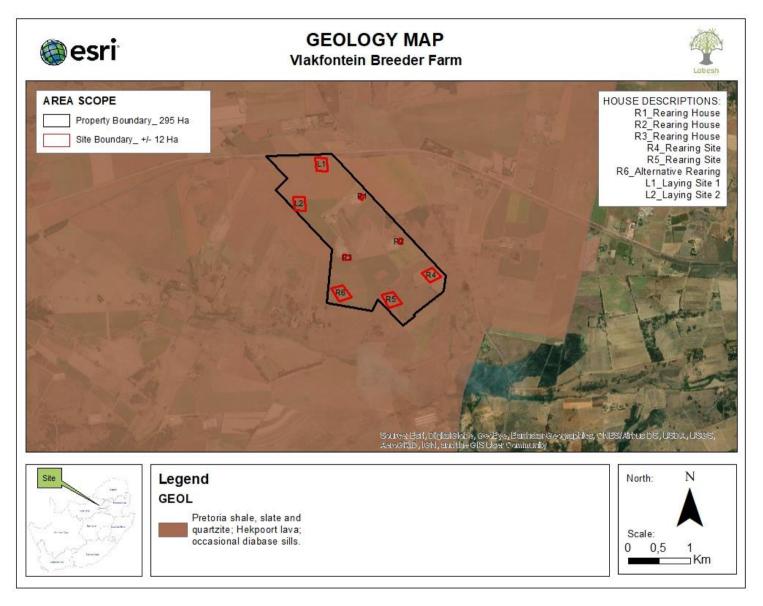


Figure 10: Geology Map of the Project Site (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



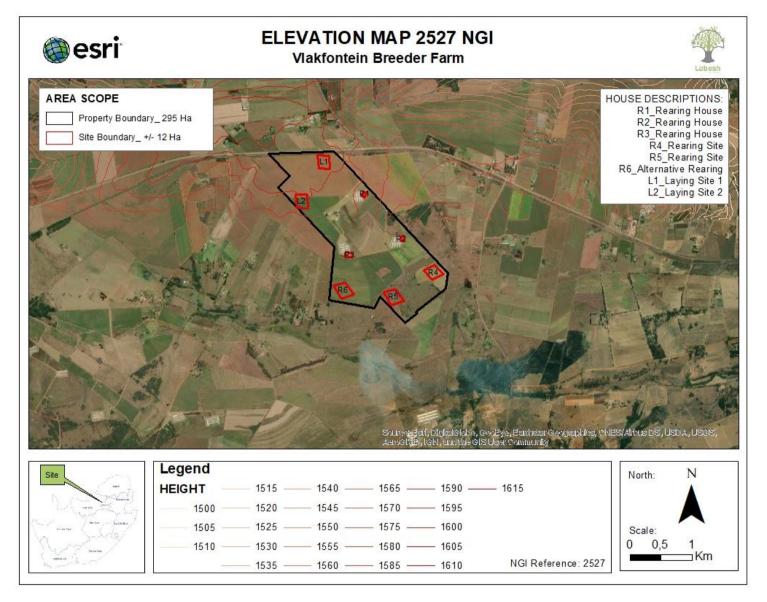


Figure 11: Elevation Map (NGI: 2527) of the project site (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



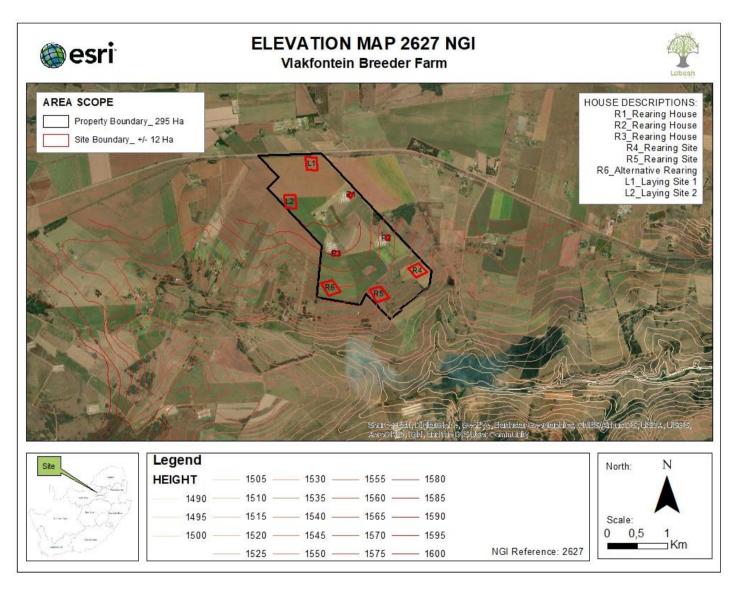


Figure 12: Elevation Map (NGI: 2627) of the project site (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



# Biological

#### Flora

A desktop assessment is provided in this section as a reflection of the historical state of the environment. The proposed project site lies within the Savannah Biome and is classified as Moot Plains Bushveld.

The Savannah biome is known to cover the Central Bushveld Bioregion of which seven vegetation types of the biosphere belong to. The seven vegetation types are the Marikana Thornveld, Norite Koppies Bushveld, Moot Plains Bushveld, Zeerust Thornveld, Gold Reef Mountain Bushveld, Gauteng Shale Mountain Bushveld and the Andesite Mountain Bushveld. The Savannah biome is characterised by woody vegetation and a grass dominated herbaceous layer. Depending on the local conditions, trees are known to form semi-open to closed thickets or woodlands. Trees can range from short deciduous bush cover to medium (±5m tall) tree cover of both deciduous and evergreen trees. Some of the vegetation types are dominated by thorny trees species such as the *Acacia* spp.

The Moot Plains Bushveld occurs mainly as a broad band on the rolling plains, a narrow band on the hillsides to the north and south of the Magaliesberg range. The vegetation for the Moot Plains Bushveld is characterised by open to closed low-growing thorn savannah dominated by Acacia in the bottomlands and plains, and by woodlands of varying heights and densities on the lower hillsides. Conservation efforts are considered important for this vegetation type as it is classified as vulnerable. Although 13% of the vegetation type is officially conserved within the Magaliesberg Protected Environment there is a growing threat by the increase of urban and build-up areas accompanied by intensification of cultivation, with 28% already transformed (magaliesbergbiosphere.org.za).

### National Web Based Environmental Screening Tool (Report is attached in colour under Appendix E)

According to the Environmental Screening Report (2022), attached under Appendix E, the site has a "low sensitivity" in terms of the Plant Species Theme and a "very high sensitivity" in terms of the Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme.

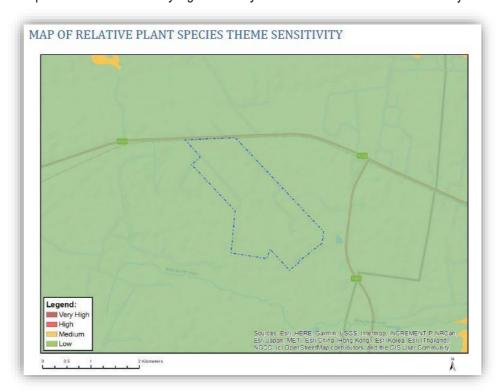


Figure 13: Plant Species Sensitivity Map



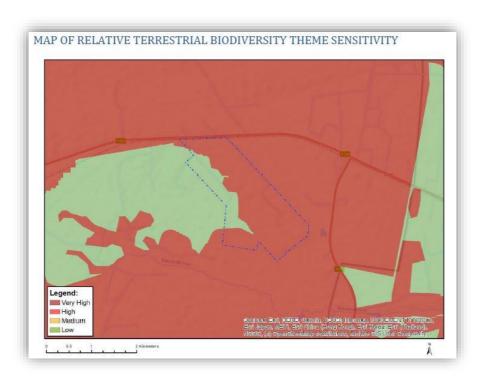


Figure 14: Terrestrial Biodiversity Sensitivity Map

A Terrestrial Biodiversity Site Verification Study was conducted by Mr. Willem de Frey from EkoInfoCC in March 2022 in order to confirm the terrestrial biodiversity status of the proposed project site.



# Terrestrial Biodiversity Site Verification Report by W. de Frey from Ekolnfo CC in March 2022 (Please note that specialist studies were conducted prior to the site layout change and therefore still include sites R7 and L3)

A site verification survey was done in terms of the national environmental screening tool with regards to the terrestrial biodiversity theme for the proposed site. The site visit was done on 7 March 2022.

Each of the seven sites earmarked for the proposed development was visited and ground (and aerial based) remote images taken. It was found that seven sites are located within an agriculture landscape. On a regional scale it is associated with the Least Concern (LC) Moot Plains Bushveld and on a provincial scale, Ecological Support Area (ESA) occurs alongside the eastern boundary. According to the provincial dataset critical biodiversity areas (CBAs) are in the vicinity of the seven sites, however landcover 2014 datasets clearly indicates that these areas are cultivated land.

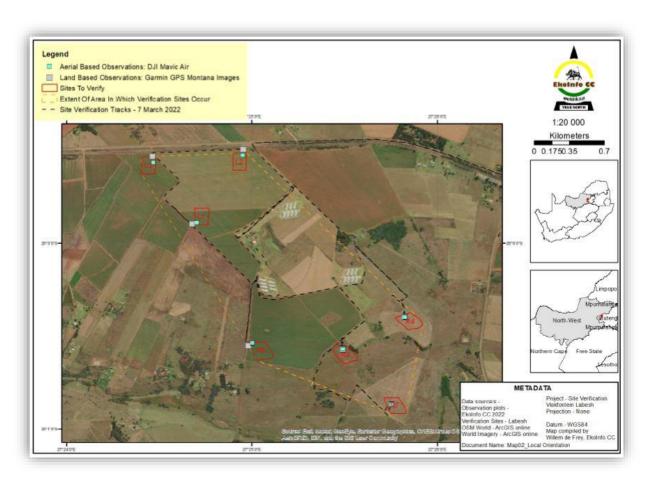


Figure 15: Local orientation of the seven proposed expansion sites (EkolnfoCC, 2022)



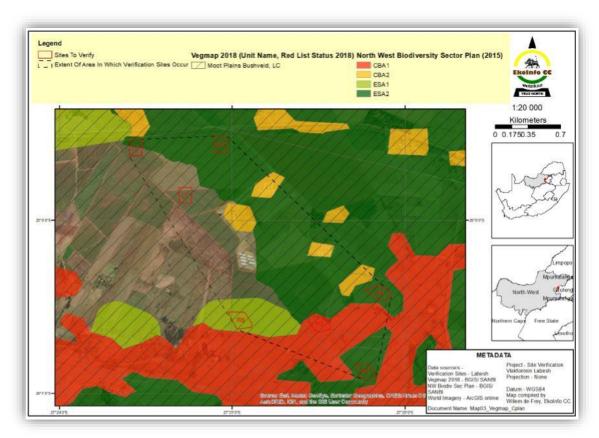


Figure 16: Regional vegetation (2018) and North West Biodiversity Sector Plan (2015) associated with the seven sites (Ekolnfo, 2022)

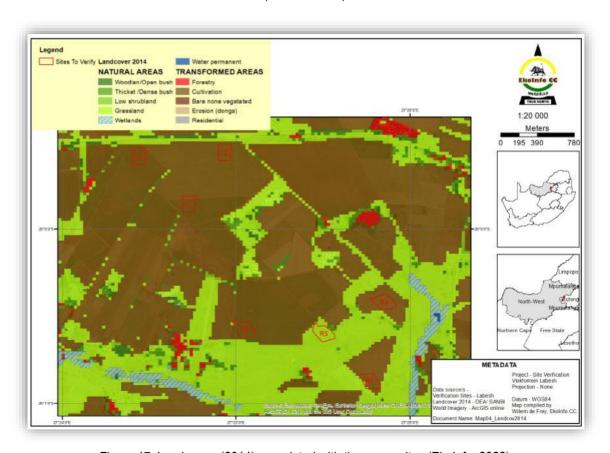


Figure 17: Land cover (2014) associated with the seven sites (Ekolnfo, 2022)



Evidence from digital images taken at the seven development sites (L1, L2, L3, R4, R5, R6 and R7) shows that only rearing site five (R5) contains natural vegetation. The other six remaining sites are either covered by soya beans or maize. Observations confirmed the agriculture nature of the landscape, with the remaining natural areas most probably used for grazing.

The land change analysis based on land cover data from 1995, 2000 and 2014 clearly shows that laying sites one, two and three (L1, L2 & L3) are located in an area that has been cultivated since 1995. Therefore, these areas can clearly not represent ESAs as shown in the figure below. Rearing site five (R5) is associated with an area that has been persistently natural vegetation since 1995. The northern section of the site was most probably incorrectly classified as cultivation in 1995, because data from 2000 and 2014 both classifies the areas as being associated with natural environment. It might imply that the northern section is secondary, but legislation indicates that if an area has not been ploughed for more than 10 years it is considered to be virgin soil. Both rearing site four and seven (R4 & R7) are located in areas classified as currently transformed – cultivated land. This implies that the NWBSP of 2015 incorrectly classified these areas as natural with ESA and CBA status, as these areas were correctly classified as transformed - cultivated land in 2014 already.

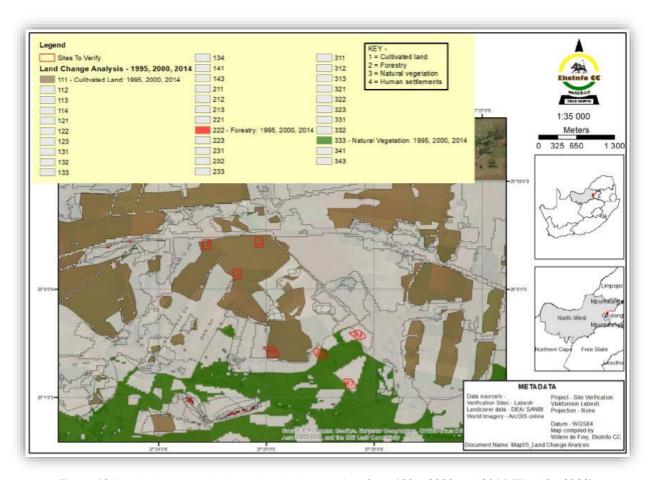


Figure 18: Land change results based on land cover data from 1995, 2000 and 2014 (Ekolnfo, 2022)

The figure below confirms the transformed nature of laying sites one, two and three (L1, L2 & L3) and rearing site six (R6) with 100% confidence. Rearing sites four and seven (R4 & R7) had more recently been transformed from either primary grassland or secondary grassland, but the current survey confirmed the transformed status. Therefore, the only untransformed site with mainly primary vegetation is rearing site five (R5). Twenty plant species were recorded within the plot sampled within R5. A total of seven grasses, 12 forbs and one woody species were identified. Nine of the 12 forb species are associated with disturbance, whether overgrazing or historic cultivation. No climax grass species were



recorded in the plot surveyed, with the dominant species being associated with disturbance – Hyparrhenia hirta and H. filipendula.

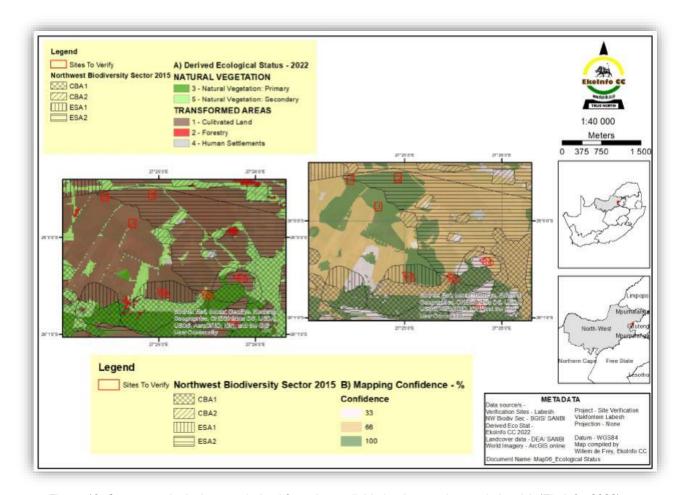


Figure 19: Current ecological status derived from the available land cover data and site visit (Ekolnfo, 2022)

### In conclusion:

Only rearing site five (R5) is located within a patch of natural vegetation, which based on available area, presents persistent primary vegetation. It is therefore recommended that alternative sites to rearing site five (R5) is used for the proposed development. This is recommended in support of the generally ecological function which is provided by these remaining patches of natural vegetation in the landscape such as pollinator habitat, seed dispersal areas and refuge for local wildlife.

#### Fauna

A desktop assessment is provided in this section as a reflection of the historical state of the environment. The Savannah biome is famous for its wild life consisting of animals such as the lion, leopard, cheetah, elephant, giraffe, zebra and numerous bird species. Large game reserves such as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Kruger National Park are found within this region (planet.uwc.ac.za). Vegetation within this biome is fostered through grazing, browsing, pollinating, nutrient cycling and/or seed dispersal. Small invertebrates such as grasshoppers and caterpillars are some of the main consumers of understory foliage and termites are known to consume dead plant matter, including wood. Animals within the Savannah are adapted to surviving seasonal variations in their food supply. Many of the bird and mammal species are seasonal migrants, occupying the Savannah biome during and immediately after wet season when



vegetation is lush and food available in abundance. Afterwards the animals move elsewhere as the plants disappear later in the dry season (brittanica.com).

# National Web Based Environmental Screening Tool (Report is attached in colour under Appendix E)

According to the Environmental Screening Report (2022), attached under Appendix E, the site has a "high sensitivity" in terms of the Animal Species Theme.

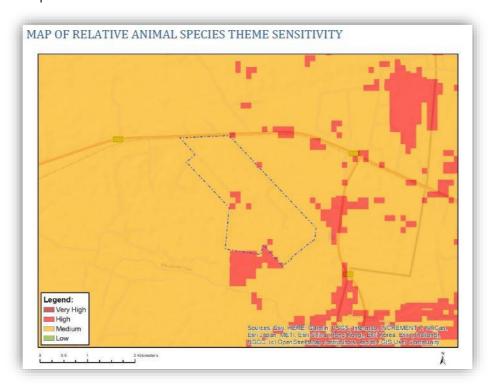


Figure 20: Animal Species Sensitivity Map

As per the report the following sensitivity features were identified:

- High: Aves *Tyto capensis*
- Medium: Aves Tyto capensis
- Medium: Mammalia Crocidura maquassiensis
- Medium: Mammalia Dasymys robertsii
- Medium: Mammalia Hydrictis maculicollis



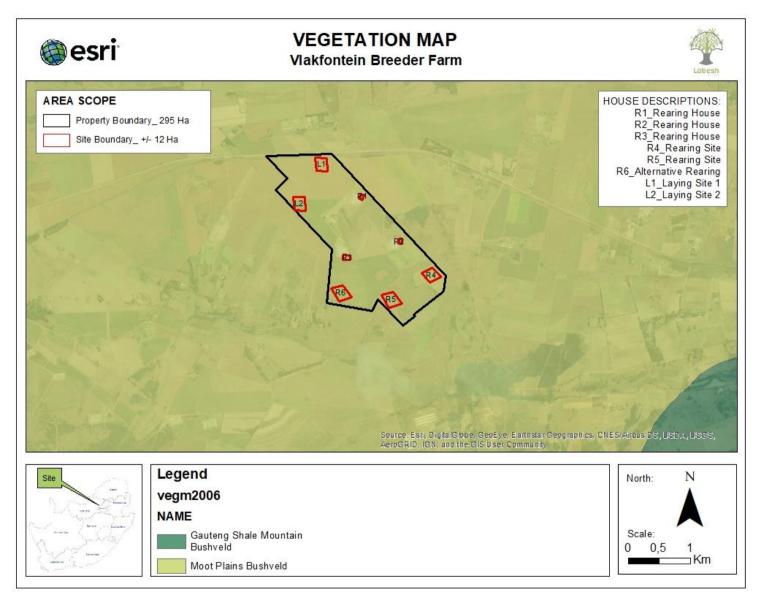


Figure 21: Vegetation Map of the Project Site (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



## Hydrology

The proposed project site lies within the A21F quaternary catchment area. The depth to groundwater is 15-30m below ground. The recharge rate is 10-50mm/annum (Council for Geoscience, 2011). The aquifers below the site are classified as minor aquifers (DWA, 2012).

## Wetlands, watercourses and groundwater

Wetlands are defined in the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) as land in transition between terrestrial and aquatic systems. The water table is usually at or near the surface or the land is periodically covered with shallow water. Wetlands make up a mere 2,4% (300 000 wetlands remaining) of the country's area, but 48% of the wetland ecosystem types are critically endangered. Wetlands play a crucial role in amongst others flood control, drought relief, water storage, sediment and nutrient retention, water purification, erosion control, food security and sustained stream flow and is it therefore crucial to support and protect wetlands (and watercourses) to acceptable limits/standards (Department of Environmental Affairs, 2021).

According to the Hydrology Map (ArcGIS online), no NFEPA wetlands or NFEPA rivers are present on the proposed project site. However, some artificial wetlands and the Bloubank river were identified in close proximity to the proposed project site. The closest wetland (artificial seep) is east of the proposed project site. Artificial unchanneled valley-bottom wetlands can be found on the south side of the proposed project site. The Bloubank river is located south of the proposed project site.



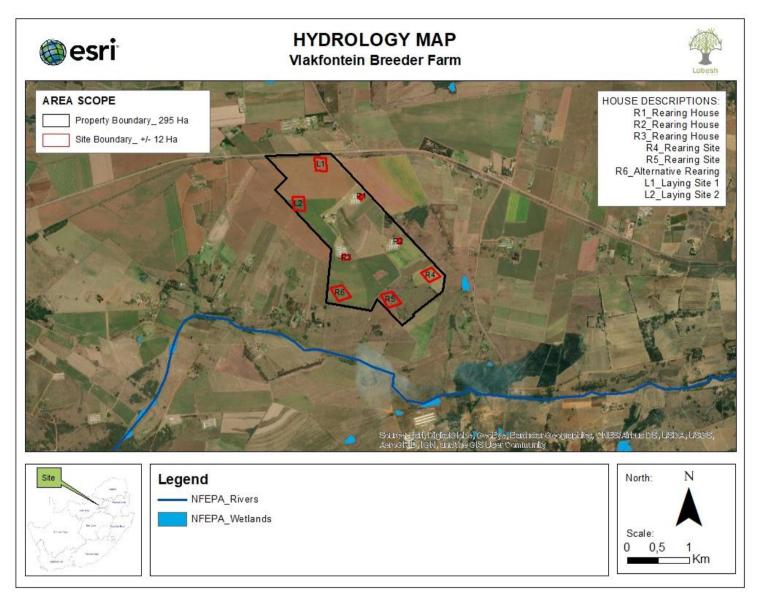


Figure 22: Hydrology Map of the Project Site and Surrounding Area (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



#### National Web Based Environmental Screening Tool (Report is attached in colour under Appendix E)

According to the Environmental Screening Report (2022), attached under Appendix E, the site has a "very sensitivity" in terms of the Aquatic Biodiversity Theme.

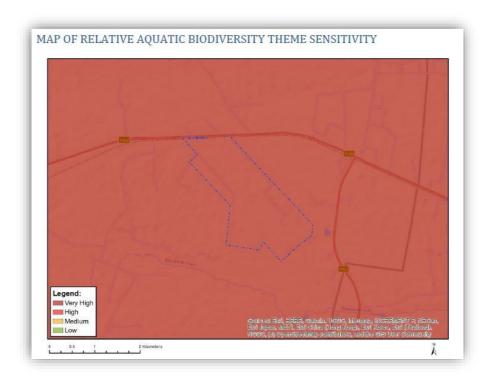


Figure 23: Aquatic Biodiversity Sensitivity Map

A Site Sensitivity Verification and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement was conducted by Mr. Marco Alexandre from Ecotone Freshwater Consultants CC in March 2022 in order to confirm the aquatic site sensitivity and is discussed in detail below.

# Site Sensitivity Verification and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Report by M. Alexandre from Ecotone Freshwater Consultants CC in March 2022

(Please note that specialist studies were conducted prior to the site layout change and therefore still includes sites R7 and L3)

A site sensitivity verification and aquatic biodiversity compliance study was done with the aim to provide an aquatic biodiversity compliance statement as required for the environmental authorisation process. The field assessment was carried out on the 7th of March 2022.

It was discovered that the proposed sites and immediate catchments are impacted upon by anthropogenic activities that is mainly associated with agricultural crops (mainly crops) and animal production. Three main watercourses were identified in the surrounding catchments which includes a channelled valley bottom to the east of rearing sites four and seven (R4 & R7), an ephemeral drainage line north of rearing site seven (R7) and the Bloubank river to the south of the study area. See Figure 24 below for an indication of the three main watercourses identified. Photographs are also provided below.



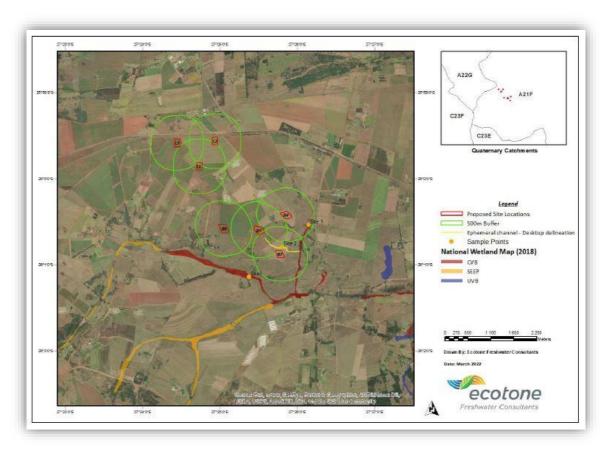


Figure 24: Wetland areas according to the National Wetland Map 5 (Ecotone, 2022)



Figure 25: Photographs taken at Site 1, CVB (Ecotone, 2022)





Figure 26: Photographs taken at Site 2, ephemeral drainage line (Ecotone, 2022)



Figure 27: Photographs taken at Site 3, located on the Bloubank River (Ecotone, 2022)



Findings from the field survey conducted on the proposed site confirmed that no watercourse features are present within either of the seven proposed site locations. The soil investigation also did not highlight wetland soils as the sites are associated with Hutton, Shortland and Mayo soil types. The majority of the surrounding catchments show indications of anthropogenic disturbances associated mainly with agricultural activities.

Watercourses were however identified within a 500m radius of proposed rearing sites four, five and seven (R4, R5 & R7). Sample points were investigated within the watercourses and in-situ water quality was assessed where possible. Overall, the study area was characterized by low to moderate salt loads with circumneutral pH values.

Wetlands are not delineated within the 500m radius outside of the seven sites (which falls outside of the scope of work for the aquatic study performed). A separate Government Notice (GN) 509 risk matrix protocol study should be performed in order to obtain authorisation for Section 21(c) and (i) water use activities.

### In conclusion:

- No waterfeatures were identified within any of the proposed seven sites.
- Watercourses were identified within 500m of rearing sites four, five and seven (R4, R5 & R7).
- The Bloubank rivers situated south of the study area, and the desktop PES for the system is considered to be largely modified (D category). This means that a large loss of natural habitat, biota and basic ecosystem functions have taken place.
- The ephemeral drainage line appears to be located approximately 45m north of rearing site seven (R7). This is regarded as sufficiently far away to mitigate new impacts (such as stormwater run-off for the new rearing facilities by functioning as a buffer between the watercourse and proposed development.
- The confirmed absence of any watercourse features within the seven proposed site locations, a minimum distance of roughly 45 m between a watercourse and the nearest site and the transformed nature of surrounding catchments, provides sufficient motivation that the sites have low sensitivity with regards to the aquatic biodiversity.
- Despite no features being identified within the proposed site locations, watercourses were however identified within a 500m radius of rearing sites four, five and seven (R4, R5 & R7). Therefore, a wetland study will be required that includes a GN 509 risk matrix protocol for Section 21(c) and (i) water use activities.



#### 8.3.3 Social

Rustenburg Local Municipality Social Statistics (Rustenburg Local Municipality IDP 2021/2022)				
Population Number				erage Annual th (2007-2017)
	645 000	)		3,05%
Projected Numbers for 2022	700 000			
Male to Female Ratio	2017			
	Males			Females
	54,21%	6		45,79%
Number of Households	2016			
		262 5	576	
Levels of Education (2016)	Grade 0-12	N1-I	٧6	Post-matric
				Studies
	407 004	7 65	59	35 625

The proposed project site is located within the Rustenburg Local Municipality in the Bojanla District Municipality, North West Province. According to the 2017 statistics, Rustenburg had a population of approximately 645 000, with overall population growth of 3,05% from 2007 to 2017. It was also estimated that Rustenburg's population will measure at around 700 000 individuals in the year 2022. This means an average growth rate of 1,7% between 2017 and 2022 (Rustenburg IDP, 2021/22).

Rustenburg Local Municipality consisted of a fairly stable population with a male to female ratio of 54,21% males to 45,79% females in 2017. The number of households within the municipality as surveyed in 2016 was at 262 576. Levels of education within the municipality indicated that 407 004 individuals received schooling (from Grade 0 to Grade 12), 7659 individuals were acquiring an N1-N6 qualification and 35625 were partaking in post-matric studies. According to the 2016 survey, about only 176 349 individuals had a Grade 8 to Grade 11, and only 144 567 made it to Grade 12 (Rustenburg IDP, 2021/22).

#### 8.3.4 **Economic**

Rustenburg Local Municipality is one of North West Province's largest and most wealthiest municipalities. This local municipality contributes to more than 70% of the district GDP (Gross Domestic Product) and approximately 40% of the provincial GDP. The municipality is the largest producer of platinum with approximately 70% of the world's platinum production (followed by Russia and Canada). Despite the municipality's policy to increase sector diversification, the performance of the mining industry will continue to influence local economic prospects for the foreseeable future (Rustenburg IDP, 2021/22).

#### **Unemployment and Employment**

The unemployment rate for Rustenburg Local Municipality was calculated at 26,4% in the 2011 census (Rustenburg IDP, 2021/22).. According to the North West Provincial Development Plan 2030 (2013), the unemployment rate within the province should decrease from 24% in 2010 to 14% in 2020 and to 6% by 2030. This requires an additional 770 500 jobs.



#### 8.3.6 **Archaeological and Cultural Heritage**

It is not expected for the proposed development to have an impact on archaeological or cultural heritage of the area. The proposed development entails the removal of approximately 12ha of indigenous vegetation. The project property is approximately 295ha (2 950 000m²) in total.

According to the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), developments that will change the character of a site by more than 5 000m<sup>2</sup> must be brought under the attention of the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA). Such developments may then require a Heritage Impact Assessment to be conducted (as required by SAHRA). The part of the project property (the site) that will be changed as part of the proposed development is more than 5 000m<sup>2</sup> and a Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment may be required for the project site. SAHRA has, however, been notified of the proposed development as part of the general public participation process, seeing as SAHRA is considered to be an Interested and Affected Party of the proposed project, irrespective of the fact that a Heritage Impact Assessment is not required.

The Environmental Screening Report (2022), attached under Appendix E, shows a "low sensitivity" on the Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme Sensitivity. Report is attached in colour under Appendix E.

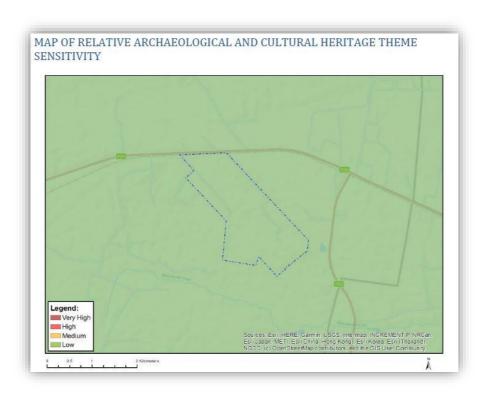


Figure 28: Archaeological and Cultural Sensitivity Map

#### 8.3.7 **Palaeontological**

The Environmental Screening Report (2022), attached under Appendix E, shows a "medium sensitivity" on the Palaeontology Theme Sensitivity (Report is attached in colour under Appendix E). According to the South African Heritage Resources Agency's Palaeontological (Fossil) Sensitivity Map, the site has a 'Moderate' sensitivity and a desktop study is required (https://sahris.sahra.org.za/map/palaeo).



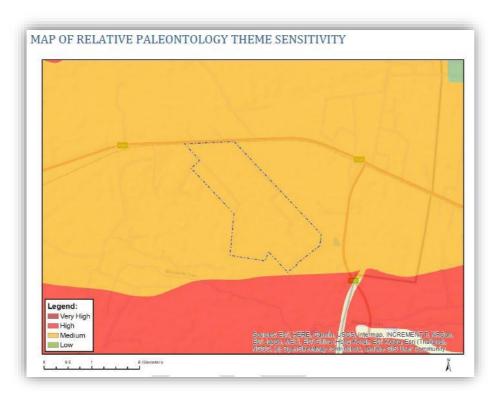


Figure 29: Palaeontology Sensitivity Map



# 8.4 Impacts and risks identified for each alternative

The following impacts and risks have been identified for the preferred alternative:

Table 5: Impacts and Risks Identified for the Preferred Alternative

Impact Phase Risks	
Pre-construction phase  Pre-construction phase  Inauthorised access to the construction public in terms of their safety.  Unsafe working conditions.  Workers being unaware of the dange site, resulting in a risk to their safety.	
Construction Phase  Changing the quantity and fluctuation for example, stormwater input, or restressociated change in turbidity (consearthworks and soil disturbance as vegetation).  Introduction and spread of alien vegvegetation resulting in invasions after of seed in building materials and on construction activities solvent and other chemicals, leakaged disposal of sewage which can result wetlands/rivers.  Operational Phase  Wetlands  Operational Phase  Wetlands  Changing the quantity and fluctuation for example, stormwater input, or restressociated change in turbidity (operathworks and soil disturbance as vegetation).  Introduction and spread of alien vegvegetation resulting in invasions after of seed through vehicles).  Change in water quality due to foreign impact ratings. Operational activities solvent and other chemicals, leakaged disposal of sewage which can result	ricting water flow.  In entering the watercourse and struction activities can result in well as the removal of natural getation (the moving of soil and disturbance and the introduction construction vehicles).  In materials and increased nutrient is can result in the discharge of ge of fuel/oil from vehicles and it in the loss of sensitive biota in properties of the watercourse by, ricting water flow.  In entering the watercourse and the introduction well as the removal of natural getation (the moving of soil and disturbance and the introduction in materials and increased nutrient is can result in the discharge of ge of fuel/oil from vehicles and
wetlands/rivers.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase	
Decommissioning Phase  No decommissioning activities are proposed project. Therefore, no imassessed as part of this Environmental	npacts have been identified or
Surface and Planning and Inadequate planning or faulty desi	



Impact	Phase	Risks
Groundwater	Design Phase	groundwater pollution.
	Construction Phase	<ul> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the potential release of pollutants, such as chemicals.</li> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the incorrect management of chemical substances and dangerous goods.</li> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to hydrocarbon spillages or leakages from construction vehicles.</li> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to spillages from chemical toilets.</li> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the incorrect management, storage and disposal of construction waste.</li> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the runoff of contaminated stormwater.</li> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources from the mixing of concrete.</li> <li>The wastage of water resources due to the irresponsible use of water.</li> </ul>
	Operational Phase	<ul> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the incorrect management of chemical substances and dangerous goods.</li> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to hydrocarbon spillages or leakages from vehicles.</li> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the incorrect management, storage and disposal of waste.</li> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the runoff of contaminated stormwater.</li> <li>Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to leakages from the sewerage network (pipelines) onsite.</li> <li>The wastage of resources due to the irresponsible use of water and electricity.</li> </ul>
	Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase	Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to hydrocarbon spillages or leakages from construction vehicles.
	Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities are anticipated or planned for the proposed project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
		a Logo of bobitat
Fauna	Construction Phase	<ul> <li>Loss of habitat.</li> <li>Habitat fragmentation.</li> <li>Disturbance of any fauna species that may be resident onsite.</li> <li>Environmental contamination, including disease transmission from chickens to wild birds: the chicken facilities will create a risk of contamination of natural habitats in the surrounding areas if spillages such as manure occur.</li> </ul>
	Operational Phase	<ul> <li>Disturbance of any fauna species that may be resident onsite.</li> <li>Habitat fragmentation.</li> <li>Provision of artificial habitat for fauna species.</li> </ul>



	• Environmental contamination, including disease transmission from chickens to wild birds: the chicken facilities will create a risk of
	contamination of natural habitats in the surrounding areas if spillages such as manure occur.
Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase	<ul> <li>Disturbance of any fauna species that may be present onsite.</li> <li>Environmental contamination, including disease transmission from chickens to wild birds: the chicken facilities will create a risk of contamination of natural habitats in the surrounding areas if spillages such as manure occur.</li> </ul>
Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities are anticipated or planned for the proposed project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
Construction Phase	<ul> <li>Loss of degraded/disturbed vegetation (Moot Plains bushveld) during site clearance.</li> <li>Deterioration of watercourse and riparian vegetation.</li> <li>Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation.</li> </ul>
Operational Phase	<ul> <li>Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and surrounding areas).</li> <li>Deterioration of watercourse and riparian vegetation.</li> </ul>
and rehabilitation phase	<ul> <li>Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).</li> </ul>
Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities are anticipated or planned for the proposed project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
0 1 1	
Phase Operational Phase Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase	The site is located in an area with "Low" archaeological and cultural heritage sensitivity. The possibility exists that significant fossil assemblages may be present beneath the site. Possible disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.
Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities are anticipated or planned for the proposed project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
Construction Phase Operational Phase Post-construction	• The site is located in an area with "High" palaeontological sensitivity. The possibility exists that significant fossil assemblages may be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.
	and Rehabilitation Phase  Decommissioning Phase  Construction Phase  Operational Phase  Decommissioning Phase  Construction and rehabilitation phase  Decommissioning Phase  Construction Phase  Operational Phase  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  Decommissioning Phase  Construction and Rehabilitation Phase  Decommissioning Phase  Construction Phase  Operational Phase  Operational Phase



Impact	Phase	Risks
	Phase	
	Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities are anticipated or planned for the proposed project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
	Construction Phase	<ul> <li>Generation of dust by construction vehicles.</li> <li>Release of emissions from construction vehicles.</li> <li>Generation of nuisance and noise from construction vehicles and equipment/machinery.</li> </ul>
Air Quality and Noise	Operational Phase	<ul> <li>Generation of dust by excavation and vehicles onsite.</li> <li>Release of emissions from vehicles.</li> <li>Generation of nuisance and noise from vehicles, excavation and maintenance activities.</li> </ul>
Noise	Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase	<ul> <li>Generation of dust by construction vehicles.</li> <li>Release of emissions from construction vehicles.</li> <li>Generation of nuisance and noise from construction vehicles and equipment/machinery.</li> </ul>
	Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities are anticipated or planned for the proposed project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
Soil	Planning and Design Phase  Construction Phase  Operational Phase	<ul> <li>Inadequate planning or faulty designs may lead to soil pollution and may cause soil instability and disturbances.</li> <li>Soil pollution due to hydrocarbon spillages or leakages from construction vehicles.</li> <li>Soil pollution due to spillages from chemical toilets.</li> <li>Soil pollution due to the incorrect management, storage and disposal of waste (general and hazardous waste).</li> <li>Soil pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources from the mixing of concrete.</li> <li>Soil erosion due to the clearance of vegetation and the removal of topsoil and subsoil.</li> <li>Soil compaction to create foundations for buildings and other associated infrastructure.</li> <li>Degradation of topsoil due to incorrect storage practices.</li> <li>Soil pollution due to hydrocarbon spillages or leakages from vehicles.</li> <li>Soil pollution due to the incorrect management, storage and disposal</li> </ul>
	Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase	of waste (general and hazardous waste).  Soil pollution due to leakages from the sewerage network (pipelines) onsite.  Soil instability.  Soil pollution due to hydrocarbon spillages or leakages from vehicles. Soil erosion due to inefficient rehabilitation of construction areas.



Impact	Phase	Risks
	Phase	project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of
		this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
	Construction	Generation of a number of employment opportunities.
	Phase	Potential increase in crime due to the influx of workers.  Otimulating of the least appropriate to the influx of workers.
	Operational	Stimulation of the local economy.
	Operational Phase	Generation of a number of employment opportunities.  Stimulation of the legal constant.
	Filase	Stimulation of the local economy.  Contribution to food acquirity.
Socio-economic	Post-construction	Contribution to food security.  Consection of a number of amplement apportunities.
	and Rehabilitation	Generation of a number of employment opportunities.  Stimulation of the legal page.
	Phase	Stimulation of the local economy.
	Decommissioning	No decommissioning activities are anticipated or planned for the proposed
	Phase	project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of
		this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
	Construction	
	Phase	
	Operational	Increase in traffic volumes to the site.
	Phase	morodoo in damo voidinos to dio otto.
Traffic	Post-construction	
	and Rehabilitation	No de conscioning pativities are outsingted as planted for the grouped
	Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities are anticipated or planned for the proposed project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of
	Filase	this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
		tillo Elivironiniental impact / 35055ment process.
	Construction	
	Phase	Increased risk of fire due to construction/operational activities and
	Operational	increased human activity.
	Phase	
Fire Risk	Post-construction	None anticipated
	and Rehabilitation	
	Decommissioning	No decommissioning activities are anticipated or planned for the proposed
	Phase	project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of
		this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
	Construction	
	Phase	
	Operational	The outbreak of diseases among birds, other avian species and
	Phase	humans.
Diseases	Post-construction	
	and Rehabilitation	
	Phase	
	Decommissioning	No decommissioning activities are anticipated or planned for the proposed
	Phase	project. Therefore, no impacts have been identified or assessed as part of



Impact	Phase	Risks
		this Environmental Impact Assessment process.

# **Cumulative Impacts**

Cumulative Impacts can be defined as the changes experienced within the environment that are caused by an action in combination with past, present and future human actions (environment.gov.za).

#### Wetlands

- Should mitigation measures not be implemented for the effective management of wetlands/rivers, unstable channel conditions can lead to erosion, meandering, increased potential for flooding and movement of bed material. Reversing this process is unlikely and should be prevented.
- Toxins ending up within the watercourses can take many years to be eradicated.

#### Fauna

Poultry breeder farms, by their nature, elevate the risk of disease transmission between wild and domestic species. However, as long as adequate biosecurity measures are put in place, the cumulative impact should not cause concern.

### Air Quality

The release of greenhouse gas emissions from vehicles and trucks such as:

- Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>);
- Carbon Monoxide (CO);
- Nitrogen Oxide (NO); and
- Sulphur Dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)

The above mentioned gasses will combine with other greenhouse gasses in the atmosphere and contribute towards the global Climate Change effect.

The impacts have been fully assessed under Section 9.3 of this report

8.5 Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives

Please refer to Sections 9.1 and 9.2 of this report.

8.6 Positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected

As detailed under Section 8.4 above.

# 8.7 Possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk

The following table contains possible mitigation measures that can be applied to mitigate the identified impacts. Detailed mitigation measures have also been included in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) that forms part of this Basic Assessment Report.



Table 6: Possible Mitigation Measures

#### **Impact**

## Possible mitigation measures

# **Planning and Design Phase**

Inadequate planning and design of facilities that could result environmental impacts that could have been avoided.

Residual risk: None anticipated.

#### Site selection

- The new infrastructure should preferably be constructed on an already disturbed site.
- The new infrastructure may not be constructed on a wetland or within a drainage line.
- The new infrastructure must preferably be constructed on a level/flat site.
- The site must have the correct land use zoning to enable the new infrastructure to be constructed and operated.

# **Design of facilities**

- Impermeable foundations (such as concrete foundations) must be designed.
- An adequate number of fire extinguishers must be provided for.

#### **Pre-construction Phase**

- Unauthorised access to the construction site that can pose a risk to the public in terms of their safety.
- Unsafe working conditions.

Residual risk: None anticipated.

Workers being unaware of the dangers of working at the construction site, resulting in a risk to their safety.

Residual risk: None anticipated.

- The construction site must be demarcated (fenced or delineated with danger tape). Permanent demarcation is preferable to prevent the public from gaining access to the site.
- Signage indicating that the site is a "Construction Site" and indicating the risks associated with the site must be displayed. Emergency numbers, "No-smoking" signs and "No Open Flame" signs must also be displayed at the construction site.
- Fire-fighting equipment must be placed at the construction site and must be easily accessible.
- A fully equipped First Aid Kit must be readily available onsite.
- Before any employees or contractors commence work at the proposed project site, each individual must undergo an Induction Training session that will cover the aspects as detailed in the Environmental Awareness Plan (contained in the EMPr). Attendance registers must be completed and kept on file.
- Employees and contract workers must be issued with suitable Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), as applicable to each persons' job onsite.

### Wetlands

#### Construction Phase

Changing the quantity and fluctuation properties of the watercourse by, for example. stormwater input. or restricting water flow.

Residual risk: None anticipated.

- No activities should take place in the watercourses and associated buffer zones. Where the above is unavoidable, only the construction footprint and no access roads can be considered. This is subject to authorisation by means of a Water Use License.
- Construction must be restricted to dryer winter months where possible.
- A temporary fence or demarcation must be erected around No-Go areas outside the proposed work areas prior to construction taking place.
- Effective stormwater management should be a priority during the construction phase.



#### **Impact**

Changing the amount of sediment entering the watercourse and associated in turbidity change (construction activities can result in earthworks and soil disturbance as well as the removal of natural vegetation).

Residual risk: None anticipated.

### Possible mitigation measures

- Water may seep into earthworks. It is likely that water can be contaminated within these earthworks. Effective sediment traps should therefore be installed.
- Construction in an around watercourses must be restricted to the dryer winter months where possible.
- Retain vegetation and soil in position for as long as possible, removing it immediately ahead of construction/earth works (DWAF, 2005).
- Remove vegetation only where essential for construction and do not allow any disturbance to the adjoining natural vegetation cover.
- Rehabilitation plans must be submitted and approved for rehabilitation of damage during construction. The plan must be implemented immediately upon completion of construction.
- Cordon off areas that are under rehabilitation as no-go areas using danger tape and steel droppers. If required, these areas should be fenced off to prevent vehicular and pedestrian access.
- During the construction phase, measures must be put in place to control the flow of excess water so that it does not impact on the surface vegetation.
- Protect all areas susceptible to erosion. Ensure that there is no undue soil erosion resultant from activities within and adjacent to the construction camp and work areas.
- Runoff from the construction area must be managed to prevent erosion and pollution problems.
- Ensure source-direct controls.
- Effective weed control practices to be implemented.
- Retain vegetation and soil in position for as long as possible, removing it immediately ahead of construction/earthworks.
- Monitor the establishment of alien invasive species within the areas affected by construction activities. Immediate corrective action to take place where invasive species are observed to establish.
- Rehabilitate or re-vegetate disturbed areas.

# seed in building materials and on construction vehicles).

Introduction and spread of alien

vegetation (the moving of soil and

vegetation resulting in invasions after

disturbance and the introduction of

Residual risk: None anticipated.

Change in water quality due to foreign materials and increased nutrient impact ratings. Construction activities can result in the discharge of solvent and other chemicals, leakage of fuel/oil from vehicles and disposal of sewage which can result in the loss of sensitive biota in wetlands/rivers.

Residual risk: None anticipated.

- Provide sufficient ablution facilities onsite and outside of the watercourse and buffer zone areas.
- Implement appropriate stormwater management around excavations to prevent runoff into excavation areas and to prevent contaminated runoff into watercourses.
- After construction land must be cleared of rubbish, surplus materials and equipment. All parts of the land shall be left in a condition as close as possible to prior use.
- Maintenance of construction vehicles and/or equipment should not take place within watercourses or associated buffer zones.
- Control waste discharges.
- Treatment of any pollution identified should be prioritised accordingly.

### **Operational Phase**

Changing the quantity and fluctuation • No activities should take place in the watercourses and associated buffer



Impact	Possible mitigation measures	
properties of the watercourse by, for	zones.	
example, stormwater input, or restricting water flow.	Effective stormwater management should be a priority during the operational phase.	
Residual risk: None anticipated.  Changing the amount of sediment entering the watercourse and associated change in turbidity (operational activities can result in earthworks and soil disturbance as well as the removal of natural vegetation).	<ul> <li>Effective sediment traps should be installed.</li> <li>Protect all areas susceptible to erosion. Ensure that there is no undue soil erosion resultant from activities.</li> <li>Runoff must be managed to prevent erosion and pollution problems.</li> <li>Ensure source-direct controls.</li> </ul>	
Residual risk: None anticipated.  Introduction and spread of alien vegetation (the moving of soil and vegetation resulting in invasions after disturbance and the introduction of seed through vehicles).  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>Effective weed control practices to be implemented.</li> <li>Monitor the establishment of alien invasive species within the areas affected by operational activities. Immediate corrective action to take place where invasive species are observed to establish.</li> <li>Rehabilitate or re-vegetate disturbed areas.</li> </ul>	
Change in water quality due to foreign	Vehicles should regularly be inspected to ensure that any fuel or oil leaks	
materials and increased nutrient impact ratings. Operational activities can result in the discharge of solvent and other chemicals, leakage of fuel/oil from vehicles and disposal of sewage which	<ul> <li>are repaired.</li> <li>Maintenance of vehicles and/or equipment should not take place within watercourses or associated buffer zones.</li> <li>Control waste discharges.</li> <li>Treatment of any pollution identified should be prioritised accordingly.</li> </ul>	
can result in the loss of sensitive biota in wetlands/rivers.	Ablution facilities must regularly be cleaned.	
Residual risk: None anticipated.		
Post-construction and Rehabilitation Pha-	se	
Changing the quantity and fluctuation properties of the watercourse by, for example, stormwater input, or restricting water flow.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.	
Residual risk: None anticipated		
Changing the amount of sediment entering the watercourse and associated change in turbidity (construction activities can result in earthworks and soil disturbance as well as the removal of natural vegetation).	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.	
Residual risk: None anticipated.  Introduction and spread of alien	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.	



Impact	Possible mitigation measures
vegetation (the moving of soil and vegetation resulting in invasions after disturbance and the introduction of seed in building materials and on construction vehicles).  Residual risk: None anticipated.	
Change in water quality due to foreign materials and increased nutrient impact ratings. Construction activities can result in the discharge of solvent and other chemicals, leakage of fuel/oil from vehicles and disposal of sewage which can result in the loss of sensitive biota in wetlands/rivers.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.
Residual risk: None anticipated.	
Surface and Groundwater	
Construction Phase	
Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the potential release of pollutants, such as chemicals.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the incorrect management of chemical substances and dangerous goods.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>No wastewater of wash water may be released into the environment from construction activities.</li> <li>Vehicles should regularly be inspected to ensure that any fuel or oil leaks are repaired.</li> <li>Spill kits must be onsite to clean up any spillages.</li> <li>A register must be compiled of all chemical substances and dangerous goods used onsite.</li> <li>MSDS's (Material Safety Data Sheets) must be maintained for all chemical substances and dangerous goods. The MSDS's must also be displayed onsite.</li> <li>Chemical substances and dangerous goods must be stored safely and as per the requirements of the MSDS for each chemical substances and dangerous goods. Locked storage areas are preferred.</li> <li>Drip trays must be readily available onsite and used for any repair work maintenance work or refuelling undertaken onsite.</li> <li>Spill kits must be readily available onsite and personnel must be trained on</li> </ul>
Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to hydrocarbon spillages or leakages from construction vehicles.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to spillages from chemical toilets.	<ul> <li>the appropriate procedures to clean up spillages.</li> <li>Spill kits must be onsite to clean up any hydrocarbon spillages.</li> <li>Vehicles should regularly be inspected to ensure that any fuel or oil leaks are repaired.</li> <li>Vehicles must be serviced in designated areas and on impermeable surfaces.</li> <li>All construction vehicles must be parked in designated areas and or impermeable surfaces.</li> <li>Sufficient ablution facilities must be provided.</li> <li>Chemical toilets must be serviced regularly.</li> </ul>



Impact	Possible mitigation measures
impact	the contaminated soil disposed of as hazardous waste.
Residual risk: None anticipated.  Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the incorrect management, storage and disposal of construction waste.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>Construction waste must be stored in a designated area.</li> <li>Building rubble must be stored separately from domestic waste.</li> <li>Refuse bins must be provided for domestic waste.</li> <li>Building rubble must be kept clean of plastic and brick ties.</li> <li>Large volumes of waste may not accumulate onsite.</li> </ul>
Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the runoff of contaminated storm water.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>Storm water must be diverted around areas where there are pollution sources.</li> <li>No contaminated storm water may be released into the environment from construction activities.</li> <li>Storm water drainage infrastructure must be regularly inspected for</li> </ul>
Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources from the mixing of concrete.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>Obstructions.</li> <li>Concrete should ideally be mixed on an impermeable surface such as a concrete slab.</li> <li>Bricklayers and plasters are to keep the working area clean of any spill or</li> </ul>
Residual fisk. None anticipated.	<ul> <li>run-off.</li> <li>Contaminated soil as a result of a cement or concrete spillage must be removed immediately and disposed of in the correct manner.</li> <li>Cement bags (new and used) must be stored under roof or in closed containers where they will not be exposed to rain.</li> <li>Dry concrete must be removed and disposed of together with other building rubble.</li> </ul>
The wastage of water resources due to the irresponsible use of water. Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>Water pipes and hoses should be inspected on a regular basis and any leakages should immediately be repaired.</li> <li>Running water taps or hoses may not be left unattended.</li> </ul>
Operational Phase	
	<ul> <li>A register must be compiled of all chemical substances and dangerous goods used onsite.</li> <li>MSDS's (Material Safety Data Sheets) must be maintained for all chemical</li> </ul>
Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the incorrect management of chemical substances and dangerous goods.	<ul> <li>substances and dangerous goods. The MSDS's must also be displayed onsite.</li> <li>Chemical substances and dangerous goods must be stored safely and as per the requirements of the MSDS for each chemical substances and dangerous goods. Locked storage areas are preferred.</li> </ul>
Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>dangerous goods. Locked storage areas are preferred.</li> <li>Drip trays must be readily available onsite and used for any repair work, maintenance work or refuelling undertaken onsite.</li> <li>Spill kits must be readily available onsite and personnel must be trained on the appropriate procedures to clean up spillages.</li> </ul>
Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to hydrocarbon spillages or leakages from vehicles.	<ul> <li>Spill kits must be onsite to clean up any hydrocarbon spillages.</li> <li>Vehicles should regularly be inspected to ensure that any fuel or oil leaks are repaired.</li> </ul>
Residual risk: None anticipated.	



Impact	Possible mitigation measures
Pollution of surface and/or groundwater	Waste must be managed according to its hazard classification (i.e. general)
resources due to the incorrect	vs. hazardous waste) and general and hazardous waste streams should
management, storage and disposal of	not be mixed.
waste.	Waste stored onsite must be kept in appropriate containers with lids that
	can be closed.
Residual risk: None anticipated.	
residual risk. Norie artifolpatea.	Waste must be taken to appropriately licensed facilities for reuse,
Dellation of surface and/or succeeduration	recycling, recovery or disposal (last resort).
Pollution of surface and/or groundwater	Storm water must be diverted around areas where there are pollution
resources due to the runoff of	sources.
contaminated stormwater.	Storm water drainage infrastructure must be regularly inspected for
	obstructions.
Residual risk: None anticipated.	No contaminated storm water may be released into the environment from
	the construction activities.
	Washing or cleaning of equipment or machinery must occur in a
	designated area and the contaminated wash water must be contained.
	Such an area could be a plastic drum, a container or a plastic lined pit.
	Wash water from the wash bay must be contained and not released into
	the environment.
Pollution of surface and/or groundwater	Ablution facilities must regularly be cleaned.
resources due to leakages from the	
sewerage network (pipelines) onsite.	
sewerage network (pipelines) onsite.	ensure that this is not due to a broken or blocked pipe underground.
Posidual risk: Nano entisinated	<ul> <li>Any broken or blocked pipes must be repaired.</li> </ul>
Residual risk: None anticipated.	Companyable most contain and allocative its consent to a magnificant
The wastage of resources (water	Consumption of water and electricity must be monitored.
supply and electricity) due to the	Use energy efficient lighting, where possible.
irresponsible use of water and	Switch off lights and appliances when not in use.
electricity.	Water pipes and hoses should be inspected on a regular basis and any
<b>5</b>	leakages should immediately be repaired.
Residual risk: None anticipated.	Running water taps or hoses may not be left unattended.
Post-construction and Rehabilitation	
Phase	
Pollution of surface and/or groundwater	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.
resources due to hydrocarbon spillages	
or leakages from construction vehicles.	
-	
Residual risk: None anticipated.	
Fauna	
Construction Phase	
Loss of low quality fauna habitat	No mitigation measures required as the site is in a disturbed state.
(degraded/disturbed vegetation cover)	
during site clearance.	
dailing one ordination.	
Residual risk: None anticipated.	
•	Equipo appoias may not be disturbed contured on billed
Disturbance of any fauna species that	Fauna species may not be disturbed, captured or killed.  Observed a size of the consequence of the cons
may be present onsite.	Should animals be encountered during the development, these should be
	relocated (by a suitably qualified specialist) to natural vegetation areas in



Impact	Possible mitigation measures		
Residual risk: None anticipated.	the vicinity of the site.		
Environmental contamination, including disease transmission from chickens to wild birds: the chicken facilities will create a risk of contamination of natural habitats in the surrounding areas if spillages such as manure occur.	<ul> <li>Standard biosecurity measures must be implemented in order to ensure that no contact between chickens and wild birds, mammals or humans takes place.</li> </ul>		
Residual risk: None anticipated.			
Operational Phase			
Disturbance of any fauna species that may be present onsite.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.		
Residual risk: None anticipated.			
Provision of artificial habitat for fauna species.	This is a positive impact and no mitigation measures are therefore required.		
Residual risk: Not applicable.			
Environmental contamination, including disease transmission from chickens to wild birds: the chicken facilities will create a risk of contamination of natural habitats in the surrounding areas if spillages such as manure occur.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.		
Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation			
Phase			
Disturbance of any fauna species that may be present onsite.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.		
Residual risk: None anticipated.			
Flora			
Construction Phase			
Loss of degraded/disturbed vegetation (Moot Plains bushveld) during site clearance.	No mitigation measures required as the site is in a degraded/disturbed state.		
Residual risk: None anticipated.			
Deterioration of watercourse and riparian vegetation.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>A minimum buffer around the watercourses are recommended in which no development should take place.</li> <li>No stormwater from the construction sites are allowed to be channelled directly into any watercourse. An effective stormwater management plan must be implemented onsite.</li> </ul>		
Spread of alien invasive vegetation.	Use only indigenous plant species for gardens and rehabilitation.		
<u> </u>			



Residual risk: None anticipated. Operational Phase Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Residual risk: None anticipated. Deterioration of watercourse and riparian vegetation.  Residual risk: None anticipated. Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.	Impact	Possible mitigation measures	
Operational Phase Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Residual risk: None anticipated. Deterioration of watercourse and riparian vegetation.  Residual risk: None anticipated. Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated. Operational Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated. Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated. Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated. Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated. Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated. Palaeontological Resources Construction Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated. Palaeontological Resources Construction of the fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated. Operational Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated. Post applicable. Not applicable. Not applicable. Not applicable. Not applicable. Not applicable. Residual risk: None anticipated. Post applicable. Not applicable. Residual risk: None anticipated.	-	-	
Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Deterioration of watercourse and riparian vegetation.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Heritage Resources Construction Phase  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources, sites, features or objects are exposed during the construction activities, all construction activities in the area must be stopped and a heritage specialist must be contacted to investigate the site and recommend the way forward.  Operational Phase None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase None anticipated.  A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  • A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  • A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction Phase None anticipated.  Not applicable.			
Deterioration of watercourse and riparian vegetation.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Heritage Resources  Construction Phase  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  Construction Phase  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Rose anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  Not applicable.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  Construction Phase  Not applicable.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction phase in the area must be stopped and a heritage specialist must be contacted to investigate the site and recommend the way forward.  Not applicable.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  Construction Phase  A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  • A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  * A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  * A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  * A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.	Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further		
riparian vegetation.  Residual risk: None anticipated. Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Heritage Resources Construction Phase  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  Sesidual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction phase.  Post-co	·		
Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Heritage Resources  Construction Phase  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  Construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  Construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Poperational Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Poperational Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Poperational Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.	riparian vegetation.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.	
Phase Establishment and spread of alien invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Heritage Resources Construction Phase Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction Phase Very high possibility that significant beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction Phase Very high possibility that significant beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.  **Not applicable.**  **No	•		
invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Heritage Resources Construction Phase  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  Not applicable.  A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Not applicable.  A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.	Phase		
Heritage Resources  Construction Phase  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction Phase  Very high possibility shat significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  Not applicable.  **A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  **A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  Not applicable.	invasive vegetation (onsite and further than the site).	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.	
Construction Phase  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources, sites, features or objects are exposed during the construction activities, all construction activities in the area must be stopped and a heritage specialist must be contacted to investigate the site and recommend the way forward.  Operational Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  Construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Palaeontological Resources  Construction Phase  A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  None anticipated.  Not applicable.	•		
Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.  If any cultural or heritage resources, sites, features or objects are exposed during the construction activities, all construction activities in the area must be stopped and a heritage specialist must be contacted to investigate the site and recommend the way forward.  Operational Phase  None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  Construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  Not applicable.  • A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted. • A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  Not applicable.			
None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated. Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources Construction Phase Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase Not applicable.  Not applicable.  A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.	Disturbance or destruction of cultural	during the construction activities, all construction activities in the area must be	
None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  Construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  Not applicable.  Not applicable.  A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  • A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.  Not applicable.	•	and recommend the way forward.	
Residual risk: None anticipated.  Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase  None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  Construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  Not applicable.  A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	•		
Phase None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  Construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  • A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.	•	Not applicable.	
Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  Construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.			
Palaeontological Resources  Construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Palaeontological Resources  • A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  • A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	•	Not applicable.	
Construction Phase  Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Operational Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.  A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  • A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Not applicable.			
Very high possibility that significant fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  • A field assessment by a qualified palaeontologist must be conducted.  • A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.  Residual risk: None anticipated.			
fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.  - A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  - Residual risk: None anticipated.  - A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  - A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  - A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  - A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  - A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.  - A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented during the construction phase.			
Operational Phase  None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	fossil assemblages will be present beneath the site. The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.	A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be compiled and submitted to the South African Heritage Resources Agency. The protocol must be implemented	
None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.  Not applicable.	•		
Residual risk: None anticipated.	•		
Post-construction and Rehabilitation	•	Not applicable.	
Phase	Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase		
None anticipated. Not applicable.	None anticipated.	Not applicable.	



Impact	Possible mitigation measures
Residual risk: None anticipated.	
Air Quality and Noise	
Construction Phase	
Generation of dust by construction vehicles.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>Implement dust suppression techniques.</li> <li>Limit vegetation clearance until it is necessary for soil stripping.</li> <li>A complaints register must be kept onsite and be easily accessible to any party who wishes to lodge a complaint. The complaints register must include the following fields:         <ul> <li>The date of the complaint;</li> <li>The name and surname of the person lodging the complaint;</li> <li>Details of the complaint; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Release of emissions from construction vehicles.	<ul> <li>How and when the complaint was addressed.</li> <li>Regular maintenance of vehicles to minimise the release of emissions.</li> <li>Vehicles must be left idling unnecessarily.</li> </ul>
Residual risk: None anticipated.	
Generation of nuisance and noise from construction vehicles and equipment/machinery.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>Noisy activities must be scheduled during times of the day that will result in the least disturbance to adjacent sensitive receptors.</li> <li>Noisy work must be avoided on weekends and public holidays.</li> <li>Vehicles must not be left idling unnecessarily.</li> <li>All vehicles must be regularly maintained.</li> </ul>
Operational Phase	•
Generation of dust by vehicles onsite.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	• Implement dust suppression techniques, if required (for example, if there are any unpaved areas).
Release of emissions from vehicles.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.
Residual risk: None anticipated.  Generation of nuisance and noise from vehicles.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.
Post-construction and Rehabilitation	
Phase	
Generation of dust by construction vehicles.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.
Residual risk: None anticipated. Release of emissions from construction vehicles.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.
Residual risk: None anticipated.	
Generation of nuisance and noise from construction vehicles and equipment/machinery.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.



Impact	Possible mitigation measures		
Residual risk: None anticipated.			
Soil			
Construction Phase			
Soil pollution due to hydrocarbon	<ul> <li>Use drip trays for any machinery and/or vehicle repair work.</li> </ul>		
spillages or leakages from construction	<ul> <li>Immediately repair any leaking machinery or vehicles.</li> </ul>		
vehicles.	Place oil drums on impermeable surfaces or plastic liners.		
Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>Immediately clean any hydrocarbon spillages and dispose of as hazardous waste.</li> </ul>		
Soil pollution due to spillages from	Sufficient ablution facilities must be provided.		
chemical toilets.	Chemical toilets must be serviced regularly.		
	Any spillages from the chemical toilets must immediately be cleaned and		
Residual risk: None anticipated.	the contaminated soil disposed of as hazardous waste.		
Soil pollution due to the incorrect	Waste must be managed according to its hazard classification (i.e. general		
management, storage and disposal of	vs. hazardous waste) and general and hazardous waste streams should		
waste (general and hazardous waste).	not be mixed.		
Decidual risks None entisinated	Waste stored onsite must be kept in appropriate containers with lids that		
Residual risk: None anticipated.	can be closed.		
	<ul> <li>Waste must be taken to appropriately licensed facilities for reuse, recycling, recovery or disposal.</li> </ul>		
Soil pollution of surface and/or	Concrete should ideally be mixed on an impermeable surface such as a		
groundwater resources from the mixing	concrete slab.		
of concrete.	<ul> <li>Bricklayers and plasters are to keep the working area clean of any spill or run-off.</li> </ul>		
Residual risk: None anticipated.	• Contaminated soil as a result of a cement or concrete spillage must be removed immediately and disposed of in the correct manner.		
	Cement bags (new and used) must be stored under roof or in closed containers where they will not be exposed to rain.		
	Dry concrete must be removed and disposed of together with other		
	building rubble.		
Soil erosion due to the clearance of	Limit vegetation clearance until it is necessary for soil stripping.		
vegetation and the removal of topsoil	• Implement adequate erosion prevention measures, such as measures to		
and subsoil.	dissipate runoff water velocities.		
	Implement adequate storm water management measures.		
Residual risk: None anticipated.			
Soil compaction to create foundations	Soils should be moved when dry, as far as possible.		
for buildings and other associated	Excessively heavy vehicles should not be used for earthmoving activities.		
infrastructure.	This will minimise compaction of the soil.		
Residual risk: None anticipated.			
Degradation of topsoil due to incorrect	Topsoil and subsoil must be stored on separate stockpiles.		
storage practices.	Cover topsoil stockpiles to prevent the soil being washed away during		
	rainfall events.		
Residual risk: None anticipated.			
Operational Phase			
Soil pollution due to hydrocarbon	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.		
spillages or leakages from vehicles.			



Impact	Possible mitigation measures	
Residual risk: None anticipated.  Soil pollution due to the incorrect management, storage and disposal of waste (general and hazardous waste).	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.	
Residual risk: None anticipated.		
Soil pollution due to leakages from the sewerage network (pipelines) onsite.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>Ablution facilities must regularly be cleaned.</li> <li>Should toilets run slowly or become blocked, this should be investigated to ensure that this is not due to a broken or blocked pipe underground.</li> <li>Any broken or blocked pipes must be repaired.</li> </ul>	
Post-construction and Rehabilitation	Arry broken or blocked pipes must be repaired.	
Phase		
Soil erosion due to inefficient rehabilitation of construction areas.	Rehabilitation must already be initiated during the construction phase, where possible.	
Residual risk: None anticipated.		
Socio-economic		
Construction Phase Generation of a number of employment opportunities.	This is a positive impact and no mitigation measures are therefore required.	
Residual risk: Not applicable.		
Potential increase in crime due to the influx of workers.	Reference checks should be conducted on all workers before they are appointed.	
Residual risk: None anticipated.	Workers should not be allowed to leave the construction site during the day and should be transported to and from the site on a daily basis.	
Stimulation of the local economy.	day and should be transported to and from the site on a daily basis.  This is a positive impact and no mitigation measures are therefore required.	
difficiently.	This is a positive impact and no mitigation measures are therefore required.	
Residual risk: Not applicable.		
Operational Phase		
Generation of a number of employment opportunities.	This is a positive impact and no mitigation measures are therefore required.	
Residual risk: Not applicable.		
Stimulation of the local economy.	This is a positive impact and no mitigation measures are therefore required.	
Residual risk: Not applicable.		
Contribution to food security.	This is a positive impact and no mitigation measures are therefore required.	
Residual risk: Not applicable.		
Post-construction and Rehabilitation		
Phase		
Generation of a number of employment opportunities.	This is a positive impact and no mitigation measures are therefore required.	



Impact	Possible mitigation measures	
Residual risk: Not applicable.		
Stimulation of the local economy.	This is a positive impact and no mitigation measures are therefore required.	
Residual risk: Not applicable.		
Traffic		
Construction Phase		
Increase in traffic volumes to the site.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>Ensure that construction vehicles are roadworthy and that drivers comply with road rules.</li> <li>Loads must be securely fastened and may not exceed the tonnage limitations for each vehicle.</li> <li>Provide separate entry and exit gateways for pedestrians and vehicles.</li> <li>Plan storage areas so that delivery vehicles do not need to cross the site.</li> <li>Construction vehicles to make use of roads with less vehicle movement.</li> </ul>	
Operational Phase		
None anticipated.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	Not applicable.	
Post-construction and Rehabilitation		
Phase		
None anticipated.	Not applicable.	
Residual risk: None anticipated.		
Fire Risk		
Construction Phase		
The potential for fire establishment at the construction area and its subsequent risk to human life and infrastructure.	<ul> <li>Access to fire-fighting equipment must at all times be unobstructed.</li> <li>Emergency numbers must be clearly displayed at the construction site.</li> <li>Where welding, hot-work and flame-cutting are undertaken, fire-fighting equipment must be at hand.</li> </ul>	
Residual risk: None anticipated.		
Operational Phase  The potential for fire establishment or explosions at the proposed site and its subsequent risk to human life and infrastructure.  Residual risk: None anticipated.	<ul> <li>An Emergency Response Plan must be compiled for the proposed site.</li> <li>The fire-fighting system and all fire-fighting equipment must be inspected on an annual basis by a suitably qualified person and records kept on file.</li> <li>The fire-fighting system and all fire-fighting equipment must be to the satisfaction of the municipal fire authority.</li> </ul>	
Post-construction and Rehabilitation Phase		
None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.	Not applicable.	
Diseases		
Construction Phase		
The outbreak of diseases among birds, other avian species and humans.	<ul> <li>All birds (chicks) should be obtained from disease free sources.</li> <li>Use a sound vaccination programme.</li> <li>Never permit contaminated equipment use within rearing and laying houses.</li> <li>Keep wild birds, rodents and predators away from rearing and laying</li> </ul>	



Impact	Possible mitigation measures
	<ul> <li>sites.</li> <li>Installation of rodent and flytraps.</li> <li>Clean and sanitize rearing and laying houses before and after each cycle with biodegradable soaps and disinfectants.</li> <li>Monitoring and auditing of process by qualified person.</li> <li>Obtain a reliable prognosis before starting treatment for a disease problem.</li> <li>Proper handling, storage and disposal of litter and mortalities , in demarcated areas away from foot traffic or vehicles entering and leaving the premises.</li> </ul>
Operational Phase	
The outbreak of diseases among birds, other avian species and humans.	Same mitigation measures as under construction phase.
Post-construction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
None anticipated. Residual risk: None anticipated.	Not applicable.



#### 8.8 Outcome of the site selection matrix

The outcome of the site selection matrix was discussed under Section 8.1.1 of this report.

### 8.9 Motivation for not considering alternatives

The motivation for not considering certain alternatives was discussed under Section 8.1 of this report.

#### 8.10 Concluding statement

The preferred alternative is the proposed project/development (Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm) and the preferred location for the development is the project property, as detailed under Section 4 of this report.



# 9. THE PROCESS UNDERTAKEN TO IDENTIFY, ASSESS AND RANK THE IMPACTS THAT THE ACTIVITY WILL IMPOSE ON THE PREFERRED LOCATION THROUGH THE LIFE OF THE ACTIVITY

According to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, the objective of the basic environmental impact assessment process is to, through a consultative process-

- (a) determine the policy and legislative context within which the activity is located and document how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- (b) identify the alternatives considered, including the activity, location, and technology alternatives;
- (c) describe the need and desirability of the proposed alternatives:
- (d) through the undertaking of an impact and risk assessment process, inclusive of cumulative impacts which focused on determining the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage, and cultural sensitivity of the sites and locations within sites and the risk of impact of the proposed activity and technology alternatives on these aspects to
  - (i) the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring to; and
  - (ii) the degree to which these impacts-
    - (aa) can be reversed;
    - (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
    - (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated; and
- (e) through a ranking of the site sensitivities and possible impacts the activity and technology alternatives will impose on the sites and location identified through the life of the activity to-
  - (i) identify and motivate a preferred site, activity and technology alternative;
  - (ii) identify suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts; and
  - (iii) identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

## 9.1 Description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the Environmental Impact Assessment process – process undertaken

Elements of the proposed development that can interact with the environment are deemed to be environmental aspects. These have been identified during the Environmental Impact Assessment process, for each phase of the proposed development. Thereafter, the potential impacts that can result from the development's aspects have been identified. The impacts, whether positive or negative, are defined as any change to the environment resulting from the identified environmental aspects.

All environmental issues and risks that were identified as part of this Environmental Impact Assessment process have been listed under Section 8.4 of this report. The aspects can be seen in the tables under Section 9.3 of this report.

## 9.2 Assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures – process undertaken

Assessing the significance of the potential impacts has been conducted using the following parameters. Direct, indirect and cumulative impacts have been assessed.



The nature of the impact: This will include a qualitative description of what caused the impact and how it will affect the environment:

The extent of the impact: The size (physical/geographical) that will be affected by the impact. The following weighting will be used:

- Onsite: Weighting value 1: The impact is confined to the project site/property
- Local: Weighting value 2: The impact is confined to the project site/property and a 10km radius around the project site/property
- Regional: Weighting value 3: The impact extends further than a 10km radius around the project site/property

The duration of the impact: The length of time over which the impact will persist. The following weighting will be used:

- Short term: Weighting value 1: The impact will persist for up to one year
- Medium term: Weighting value 2: The impact will persist for longer than one year, but shorter than five years
- Long term: Weighting value 3: The impact will persist for longer than five years

The **magnitude** of the impact: The intensity of the impact on the environment. The following weighting will be used:

- Low: Weighting value 1: Natural processes continue, albeit in an altered manner
- Medium: Weighting value 2: Natural processes cease temporarily
- High: Weighting value 3: Natural processes cease indefinitely

The **probability** of the impact: How likely it is that the impact will happen. The following weighting will be used:

- Improbable: Weighting value 1: It is unlikely that the impact will occur
- Probable: Weighting value 2: There is a chance that the impact will occur
- Definite: Weighting value 3: The impact will most certainly occur

The **status** of the impact: This will include a qualitative description of the following:

- Whether the impact is **positive** or **negative** in nature
- The degree to which the impact can be reversed
- The degree to which the impact can be mitigated
- The degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources

The **significance** of the impact: This will be calculated using the formula below:

Significance = (Duration + Extent + Magnitude) x Probability

The significance of the impact will be divided into the following classes, based on the result of the above given equation:

- Low Impact: Weighting value: 1-9
- Medium Impact: Weighting value: 10-18
- High Impact: Weighting value: 19-27

The aspects to be assessed by specialists have been listed under Section 9.4. The impacts of the proposed project will be assessed by each specialist, mostly also using the following formula:

Significance = (Duration + Extent + Magnitude) x Probability



9.3 Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including cumulative impacts; the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk; the extent and duration of the impact and risk; the probability of the impact and risk occurring; the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed; the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and the degree to which the impact and risk can be avoided, managed or mitigated

The following aspects have been assessed as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process:

- Wetlands:
- Surface and groundwater;
- Fauna;
- Flora:
- Heritage resources;
- Palaeontological resources;

**Planning and Design Phase** 

- Air quality and noise;
- Soil:
- Socio-economic;
- Traffic:
- Fire Risk:
- Diseases; and
- Safety.

The following tables discuss the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which the impacts can be reversed; may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and can be avoided, managed or mitigated.

### Preferred Alternative – Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Aspect	Planning and design of facilities.	
Impact and Nature	Inadequate planning and design	n of facilities that could result in
•	environmental impacts that could have been avoided.	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation After mitigation	
	Planning and Design Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	1
Magnitude	3	1
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	3 - Low
Construction Phase		
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
Operational Phase		
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		



Drobability		
Probability Significance		
Significance	material and Dahahilitation Dhao	_
	Instruction and Rehabilitation Phas	e 
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause	Medium degree	
irreplaceable loss of resources	3.1	
Degree to which impact can be	High degree	
avoided, managed or mitigated	1.19.1.13.11	
Pre-construction Phase		
Aspect	Construction site establishment.	
Impact and Nature	Unauthorised access to the const	struction site that can pose a risk to
	the public in terms of their safety.	·
	<ul> <li>Unsafe working conditions.</li> </ul>	
Impact Dating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
Impact Rating	Pre-construction Phase	After mitigation
Extent	2	
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	2	2
Significance	12 - Medium	6 - Low
	Construction Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	nstruction and Rehabilitation Phas	e
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be	Medium degree	
reversed	Modium dogree	
Degree to which impact may cause	High degree	
Degree to winch impact may cause	i ligit degree	



irreplaceable loss of resources		
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Appointment of workers (employ construction activities onsite.	rees and contractors) to commence
Impact and Nature		angers of working at the construction
	site, resulting in a risk to their safet	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
Fortered	Pre-construction Phase	
Extent Duration	2 2	1
Magnitude	2	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	12 - Medium	4 - Low
Oignincance	Construction Phase	4 - LOW
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Operational Phase	'
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
0	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	High degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Wetlands		
Aspect	Wetland Deterioration/Loss	
Impact and Nature		tion properties of the watercourse by
חווףמטנ מווע וזמנעוכ	Changing the quantity and fluctuation properties of the watercourse by for example, stormwater input, or restricting water flow.	
Impost Dating		
Impact Rating	Before mitigation Construction Phase	After mitigation
Extent	2	2
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
magnitudo		<u> </u>



Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	8 - Low
oiginicance .	Operational Phase	0 - LOW
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	2
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	5 - Low
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	6 - Low
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be	Low degree	
reversed		
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Wetland Deterioration/Loss	
-	Changing the amount of sedim	•
-	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (c	nent entering the watercourse an construction/operational activities caturbance as well as the removal of
Impact and Nature	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (constitution result in earthworks and soil distribution).  Before mitigation	construction/operational activities ca
Impact and Nature	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (consult in earthworks and soil distinctural vegetation).	construction/operational activities ca turbance as well as the removal of
Impact and Nature Impact Rating	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (constitution result in earthworks and soil distribution).  Before mitigation	construction/operational activities ca turbance as well as the removal of
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (construction) result in earthworks and soil distribution and sedimental vegetation).  Before mitigation  Construction Phase	construction/operational activities call turbance as well as the removal of turbance as
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (consult in earthworks and soil distribution).  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3	construction/operational activities ca turbance as well as the removal of After mitigation
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (construction).  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3	construction/operational activities call turbance as well as the removal of turbance as
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (consult in earthworks and soil distribution).  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3	After mitigation  1 1 2
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (construction).  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3	After mitigation  1 1 2 2
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (construction).  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3 21 - High	After mitigation  1 1 2 2
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (construction).  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 3 3 21 - High  Operational Phase 2 3	After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (construction).  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 3 3 21 - High  Operational Phase  2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 4 3	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 2 2 8 - Low
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase  2 3 3 21 - January Amount of sedim associated turbidity (or sequence) and soil distinction and soil	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction).  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3 21 - High  Operational Phase 2 3 3 4 16 - Medium	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low  1 2 5 - Low
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Fost-co	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase  2 3 3 21 - January Amount of sedim associated turbidity (or sequence) and soil distinction and soil	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low  1 2 5 - Low
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Post-co	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase 2 3 3 4 16 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low  1 5 - Low  see
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Extent Duration Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase 2 3 3 4 16 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase 1 2	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low  1 5 - Low  se 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Post-co	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase 2 3 3 4 16 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase 1 2 3 3	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low  1 5 - Low  se
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Duration Magnitude Probability	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase  2 3 3 3 2 16 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase  1 2 3 3 2	After mitigation  After mitigation  After mitigation  1 2 2 8 - Low  1 5 - Low  se  1 1 2 1 5 - Low
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Post-co	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase  2 3 3 4 16 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase  1 2 3 12 - Medium	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low  1 5 - Low  se 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase 2 3 3 4 16 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase 1 2 3 3 2 11 - Medium Status of Impact	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low  1 5 - Low  se  1 1 2 1 1 2 1 1 5 - Low
Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance Post-co Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Consequence	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase  2 3 3 2 16 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase  1 2 3 2 12 - Medium Status of Impact Negative	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low  1 5 - Low  se  1 1 2 1 1 2 1 1 5 - Low
Impact and Nature  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Consequence Degree to which impact can be reversed	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase  2 3 3 2 16 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase  1 2 3 10 10 11 11 12 12 12 13 14 15 15 16 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18	After mitigation  After mitigation  After mitigation  1 2 2 8 - Low  1 5 - Low  se  1 1 2 1 5 - Low
Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Consequence Degree to which impact can be	Changing the amount of sedim associated change in turbidity (oresult in earthworks and soil distinction).  Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 3 3 3 21 - High Operational Phase  2 3 3 2 16 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase  1 2 3 2 12 - Medium Status of Impact Negative	After mitigation  After mitigation  1 1 2 2 8 - Low  1 5 - Low  se  1 1 2 1 1 2 1 1 5 - Low



irreplaceable loss of resources		
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Wetland Deterioration/Loss	
Impact and Nature		vegetation (the moving of soil and
impact and Nature		•
		ter disturbance and the introduction of
	seed in building materials and vehi	,
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	6 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	2
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	5 - Low
	nstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent	1	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	15 - Medium	6 - Low
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be	Medium degree	
reversed	modium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Wetland Deterioration/Loss	
Impact and Nature	Change in water quality due to foreign materials and increased nutrier impact ratings. Construction/Operational activities can result in th discharge of solvent and other chemicals, leakage of fuel/oil fror vehicles and disposal of sewage which can result in the loss of sensitiv biota in wetlands/rivers.	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
pwot (willig	Construction Phase	, ator imagation
Extent	3	2
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
	<u> </u>	8 - Low
Significance	21 - High Operational Phase	0 - LUW
Evtent		4
Extent	2	1



Duration	3	2
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	5 - Low
	pnstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	
Extent	2	2
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	1
Significance	18 - Medium	4 - Low
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Low degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	High degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
avoided, indiaged of intigated		
Surface and Groundwater		
Aspect	Pollution of surface and/or groundy	vater resources.
Impact and Nature		dwater resources due to the potentia
-	release of pollutants, such as chem	-
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
impaot itating	Construction Phase	Aitei illitigation
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	6 - Low
Significance	Operational Phase	0 - LOW
Extent	Operational Filase	
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	and the second s	
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	Se
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude Desk ability		
Probability		
Significance	Chatria of him and	
0	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	High degree	
Degree to which impact can be	High degree	
avoided, managed or mitigated		
avoided, managed or mitigated  Aspect	Pollution of surface and/or groundy	water resources



Impact and Nature	Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources due to the inco	
	management of chemical substances and dangerous goods.	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	1
Significance	18 - Medium	3 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	2
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	5 - Low
	enstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources.	
Impact and Nature	Hydrocarbon spillages or leakages from vehicles, including construction vehicles.	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1

	venicies.	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	6 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	2
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	5 - Low
	Post-construction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	2	1



Claudificance	40 Modium	2 1
Significance	12 - Medium	3 - Low
Consequence	Status of Impact	
Degree to which impact can be	Negative Medium degree	
reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be	High degree	
avoided, managed or mitigated		
Aspect	Pollution of surface and/or groundwater resources.	
Impact and Nature	Spillages from chemical toilets (connetwork pipelines (operational phase	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
	Construction Phase	<b>g</b>
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	12 - Medium	4 - Low
g	Operational Phase	. 2011
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	2
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	5 - Low
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be	Medium degree	
reversed	3	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Mixing of concrete.	
Impact and Nature	Pollution of surface and/or groundw	ater resources
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
b	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	12 - Medium	4 - Low
<u></u>	Operational Phase	T LOW
Extent	o por a dona i i i i i i i	
Duration		
- width		



Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	nstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
avoided, managed of miligated	I.	
Aspect	Incorrect management, storage construction waste.	and disposal of waste, including
Impact and Nature	Pollution of surface and/or groundy	vater resources.
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	2
Probability	3	1
Significance	18 - Medium	4 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	2
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	5 - Low
Post-co	nstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Runoff of contaminated stormwater	·.
Impact and Nature	Pollution of surface and/or groundy	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
	Construction Phase	<b>g</b>



	1
I .	1
I .	2
	1
I .	4 - Low
	1
I .	2
	2
_	1
I .	5 - Low
enstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Chabina of Immost	
Medium degree	
High degree	
The usage of water and electricity.	
	esponsible use.
Before mitigation	After mitigation
Construction Phase	
2	1
2	1
2	1
2	1
12 - Medium	3 - Low
Operational Phase	
2	1
3	1
3	1 2
3 2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
3 2 16 - Medium	2 1 4 - Low
3 2	2 1 4 - Low
3 2 16 - Medium	2 1 4 - Low
3 2 16 - Medium	2 1 4 - Low
3 2 16 - Medium	2 1 4 - Low
3 2 16 - Medium	2 1 4 - Low
3 2 16 - Medium	2 1 4 - Low
3 2 16 - Medium	2 1 4 - Low
3 2 16 - Medium Instruction and Rehabilitation Pha	2 1 4 - Low
3 2 16 - Medium Instruction and Rehabilitation Pha	2 1 4 - Low
	The usage of water and electricity. Wastage of resources due to the irr Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 2 12 - Medium Operational Phase



avoided, managed or mitigated  Fauna Aspect Impact and Nature  Impact Rating  Extent		(degraded/disturbed vegetation cover), all diversity and ecological integrity of After mitigation
Aspect Impact and Nature Impact Rating	Loss of low quality fauna habitat affecting the ecosystem, biologic the site.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase	al diversity and ecological integrity of
Impact and Nature Impact Rating	Loss of low quality fauna habitat affecting the ecosystem, biologic the site.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase	al diversity and ecological integrity of
Impact Rating	affecting the ecosystem, biologic the site.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase	al diversity and ecological integrity of
<u> </u>	the site.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase	
<u> </u>	Construction Phase	After mitigation
Extent	1	
Extent	1 2	
	2	1
Duration		2
Magnitude	2	2
Probability	3	1
Significance	15 - Medium	5 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Ph	ase T
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	Otatora of laws and	
Camaa	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	High degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Low degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Construction, operation and rehab	ilitation activities.
Impact and Nature	Disturbance of any fauna species	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
<del></del>	Construction Phase	
Extent	1	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	2	1
Significance	10 - Medium	3 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent	1	1
Duration	3	1
Magnitude	3	1
Probability	1	1
Significance	7 - Low	3 - Low
Post-co	onstruction and Rehabilitation Ph	ase
Extent	1	1



Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	1	1
Significance	5 - Low	3 - Low
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	High degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Low degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Operational activities.	
Impact and Nature	Provision of artificial habitat for faul	na species.
Impact and Nature	Before mitigation	After mitigation
paor radiig	Construction Phase	, ator imaganon
Extent	30	
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	Positive impact	No mitigation required – positive impact
Post-co	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	I I
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Positive	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	N/A – positive impact	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	N/A – positive impact	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	N/A – positive impact	
Aspect	Construction and operational activity	ties.
Impact and Nature		cluding disease transmission from
•		cken facilities will create a risk of
		in the surrounding areas if spillages
	such as manure occur.	a.e carroananig areae ii opinagee
Impact Dating		Aftau mitimatiau
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
Fretont	Construction Phase	A
Extent	3	1



Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	2	1
Significance	14 - Medium	3 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent	3	1
Duration	3	1
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	18 - Medium	4 - Low
	nstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent	3	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	2	1
Significance	14 - Medium	3 - Low
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Low degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	High degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Site clearance.	tion (Moot Plains Rushveld)
Impact and Nature	Loss of degraded/disturbed vegeta	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation Construction Phase	After mitigation
Fortant	Construction Phase	4
Extent	l	1
Duration Magnetical and a second seco	3	2
Magnitude	3	1
Probability		4 1
Significance	18 - Medium	4 - Low
Federat	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration Magnitude		
Magnitude Drahahilita		
Probability		
Significance	materials and Dahak Wester Di	
	nstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	Se
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude Dark at 1994		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be	High degree	



Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Low degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Construction, operation and rehabil	itation activities
Impact and Nature	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	nvasive vegetation (onsite and furthe
impact and retail	than the site).	Tradito regulation (ondite and farthe
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
<u> </u>	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	6 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	1
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	4 - Low
Post-co	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	12 - Medium	4 - Low
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	High degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Construction and apprational activity	tion
Impact and Nature	Construction and operational activities.  Deterioration of watercourse and riparian vegetation.	
Impact and Nature	Before mitigation	After mitigation
impact Nating	Construction Phase	Aiter initigation
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1 1
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	14 - Medium	4 - Low
organicance	Operational Phase	4 - LOW
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	1
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	4 - Low
organicanos	I .	
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha-	88



Duration		
Magnitude Probability		
Probability		
Significance	Ctatus of laws of	
0	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	High degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Construction activities.	
Heritage Resources		
	Construction activities.	
Impact and Nature	Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources.	
		. •
	Before mitigation Construction Phase	After mitigation
Impact Rating  Extent	Before mitigation	. •
Impact Rating  Extent	Before mitigation	After mitigation
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration	Before mitigation Construction Phase 1 3 3	After mitigation
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude	Before mitigation Construction Phase 1 3	After mitigation  1 3
Extent Duration Magnitude Probability	Before mitigation Construction Phase 1 3 3	After mitigation  1 3 1
Extent Duration Magnitude Probability	Before mitigation Construction Phase  1 3 3 2	After mitigation  1 3 1 1
Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance	Before mitigation Construction Phase  1 3 3 2 14 - Medium	After mitigation  1 3 1 1
Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance Extent	Before mitigation Construction Phase  1 3 3 2 14 - Medium	After mitigation  1 3 1 1
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration	Before mitigation Construction Phase  1 3 3 2 14 - Medium	After mitigation  1 3 1 1
Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude	Before mitigation Construction Phase  1 3 3 2 14 - Medium	After mitigation  1 3 1 1
Impact Rating	Before mitigation Construction Phase  1 3 3 2 14 - Medium	After mitigation  1 3 1 1
Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance	Before mitigation Construction Phase  1 3 3 2 14 - Medium	After mitigation  1 3 1 1 5 - Low
Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance	Before mitigation Construction Phase  1 3 3 2 14 - Medium Operational Phase	After mitigation  1 3 1 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Probability Significance Probability Significance	Before mitigation Construction Phase  1 3 3 2 14 - Medium Operational Phase	After mitigation  1 3 1 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Probability  Significance  Post-co	Before mitigation Construction Phase  1 3 3 2 14 - Medium Operational Phase	After mitigation  1 3 1 1 5 - Low

agtaae	
Probability	
Significance	

	Status of Impact
Consequence	Negative
Degree to which impact can be	Low degree
reversed	

Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated

High degree

High degree

### Palaeontological resources

Aspect	Construction activities.	Construction activities.	
Impact and Nature	The disturbance and/or destruction	The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages.	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation	
Construction Phase			
Extent	1	1	
Duration	3	3	



Magnitude	3	1
Probability	2	1
Significance	14 - Medium	5 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
Post-co	nstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	ise
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Low degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	High degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Air Quality and Noise		
	Construction, operation and rehabilitation activities.	
Aspect	Construction, operation and rehabi	ilitation activities.
Aspect Impact and Nature	Construction, operation and rehable Generation of dust by vehicles, inc	
Impact and Nature		
· ·	Generation of dust by vehicles, inc	luding construction vehicles.
Impact and Nature Impact Rating	Generation of dust by vehicles, inc  Before mitigation	luding construction vehicles.
Impact and Nature Impact Rating Extent	Generation of dust by vehicles, inco  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2	luding construction vehicles.  After mitigation
Impact and Nature Impact Rating	Generation of dust by vehicles, inco  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2  2  2  2	After mitigation  1 1 1 1
Impact and Nature Impact Rating Extent Duration	Generation of dust by vehicles, inco  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2	After mitigation  1 1
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability	Generation of dust by vehicles, inco  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2  2  2  3  18 - Medium	After mitigation  1 1 1 1
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance	Generation of dust by vehicles, inco  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium  Operational Phase	After mitigation  1 1 1 2
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent	Generation of dust by vehicles, inco  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium  Operational Phase 2	After mitigation  1 1 1 2 6 - Low
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration	Generation of dust by vehicles, incomplete Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase 2 3	After mitigation  1 1 1 2 6 - Low
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude	Generation of dust by vehicles, inco  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium  Operational Phase  2 3 3 3	After mitigation  1 1 1 2 6 - Low
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability	Generation of dust by vehicles, incomplete mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase 2 3 3 2 2 3 2 2 3 2 3 2 2 3 2 3 2 2 3 2 3 2 3 3 2	After mitigation  1 1 1 2 6 - Low
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance	Generation of dust by vehicles, incomplete Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase 2 3 3 46 - Medium	After mitigation  1 1 1 2 6 - Low  1 1 2 4 - Low
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Probability Significance	Generation of dust by vehicles, incomplete Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase 2 3 3 46 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase	After mitigation  1 1 1 2 6 - Low  1 1 2 4 - Low
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Frobability Significance  Probability Significance  Post-co	Generation of dust by vehicles, incomplete Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase  2 3 3 46 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase	After mitigation  1 1 1 2 6 - Low  1 1 4 - Low
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Duration	Generation of dust by vehicles, income Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase 2 3 3 46 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase 2 1	After mitigation  1 1 1 2 6 - Low  1 1 2 4 - Low
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Post-co  Extent  Duration  Magnitude	Generation of dust by vehicles, income Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase 2 3 3 46 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase 2 16 - Medium	After mitigation
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Probability Significance  Post-co Extent Duration Magnitude Probability	Generation of dust by vehicles, income Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase  2 3 3 46 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase 2 1 2 3 3 3 3 2 16 - Medium	After mitigation
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Probability Significance  Post-co Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Post-co	Generation of dust by vehicles, income Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase 2 3 3 2 16 - Medium Instruction and Rehabilitation Phase 2 1 2 3 15 - Medium	After mitigation
Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Post-co	Generation of dust by vehicles, income Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase 2 3 3 46 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase 2 1 2 3 5 15 - Medium Status of Impact	After mitigation
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Post-co  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Consequence	Generation of dust by vehicles, income Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase 2 3 3 46 - Medium Instruction and Rehabilitation Phase 2 1 2 3 15 - Medium Status of Impact Negative	After mitigation
Impact and Nature Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Post-co  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Post-co  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance	Generation of dust by vehicles, income Before mitigation Construction Phase  2 2 2 3 18 - Medium Operational Phase 2 3 3 46 - Medium Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase 2 1 2 3 5 15 - Medium Status of Impact	After mitigation



Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Construction, operation and rehabil	
Impact and Nature	Release of emissions from vehicles, including construction vehicles coal burner.	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	2
Duration	2	2
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	10 - Medium
	Operational Phase	
Extent	2	2
Duration	3	2
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	21 - High	10 - Medium
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent	3	2
Duration	1	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	8 - Low
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Low degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	Low degree	
Aspect	Construction, operation and rehabil	itation activities
Impact and Nature	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	from vehicles (including construction
		ry. This also includes nuisance an
	noise from maintenance activities.	<b>,</b>
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
<u> </u>	Construction Phase	<u> </u>
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	2
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	8 - Low
•	Operational Phase	
	2	1
Extent		•
		1
Duration	3	·
Extent Duration Magnitude Probability	3 3	1
Duration Magnitude Probability	3 3 2	1 2
Duration Magnitude Probability Significance	3 3	1 2 6 - Low



Duration	1	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	15 - Medium	6 - Low
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Low degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	Medium degree	

Soil		
Aspect	Hydrocarbon spillages or leakages from vehicles, including construction vehicles.  Soil pollution.	
Impact and Nature		
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
<u> </u>	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	2
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	2	1
Significance	12 - Medium	4 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	2
Magnitude	3	1
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	4 - Low
Post-co	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	2
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	2	1
Significance	12 – Medium	4 - Low
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	Spillages from chemical toilets (conetwork (operational phase).	construction phase) or the sewerage
Impact and Nature	Soil pollution.	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
	Construction Phase	



Extent	2	1
Duration	2	2
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	2	1
Significance	12 - Medium	4 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	1
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	4 - Low
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	S <b>e</b> □
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	Otatus of love of	
0	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be	High degree	
avoided, managed or mitigated		
	I <del></del>	
Aspect	The incorrect management, storage and disposal of waste (general an hazardous waste), including construction waste.	
	Thazaradad madag, moraamig domoar	uction waste.
Impact and Nature	Soil pollution.	uction waste.
	, <u> </u>	After mitigation
	Soil pollution.	
Impact Rating	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation	
Impact Rating  Extent	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2	After mitigation
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2  2  3	After mitigation
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2	After mitigation  1 2
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2  2  3	After mitigation  1 2
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2	After mitigation  1 2 2 1
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase 2	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase 2 3	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase 2 3 3 3	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase  2 3 3 2 2 2 2 4 - Medium  Operational Phase 2 3 3 2 2	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase 2 3 3 2 16 - Medium	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Probability Significance	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase  2 3 3 2 2 2 2 4 - Medium  Operational Phase 2 3 3 2 2	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Probability Significance  Post-co	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase 2 3 3 2 16 - Medium	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase 2 3 3 2 16 - Medium	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Probability  Significance  Post-co	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase 2 3 3 2 16 - Medium	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Extent  Duration  Magnitude  Probability  Significance  Probability  Significance  Post-co	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase 2 3 3 2 16 - Medium	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Probability Probability Duration Magnitude Probability	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase 2 3 3 2 16 - Medium	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance Post-co	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase  2 3 3 2 16 - Medium  Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Post-co Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase  2 3 3 2 16 - Medium  Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase  Status of Impact  Negative	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Post-co Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Consequence Degree to which impact can be	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase  2 3 3 2 16 - Medium  Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low
Impact Rating  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Post-co Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Consequence	Soil pollution.  Before mitigation  Construction Phase  2 2 3 2 14 - Medium  Operational Phase  2 3 3 2 16 - Medium  Onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase  Status of Impact  Negative	After mitigation  1 2 2 1 5 - Low



irreplaceable loss of resources		
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
·		
Aspect	The mixing of concrete.	
Impact and Nature	Soil pollution.	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation After mitigation	
<u> </u>	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	2	1
Significance	12 - Medium	3 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
Post-co	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Aspect	The clearance of vegetation and th	e removal of topsoil and subsoil.
Impact and Nature	Soil erosion.	,
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
<u> </u>	Construction Phase	
Extent	1	1
Duration	3	2
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	8 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		



Probability			
Significance			
- Olgimiounio	Status of Impact		
Consequence	Negative		
Degree to which impact can be reversed	High degree		
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Low degree		
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree		
avoidod, managod or minigatod			
Aspect	Construction activities to create foundations for buildings and other associated infrastructure.		
Impact and Nature	Soil compaction.		
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation	
	Construction Phase		
Extent	1	1	
Duration	3	2	
Magnitude	3	1	
Probability	2	2	
Significance	14 - Medium	8 - Low	
	Operational Phase		
Extent			
Duration			
Magnitude			
Probability			
Significance			
Post-co	nstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	ase	
Extent			
Duration			
Magnitude			
Probability			
Significance			
	Status of Impact		
Consequence	Negative		
Degree to which impact can be reversed	High degree		
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Low degree		
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree		
Aspect	Incorrect storage practices.		
Impact and Nature	Degradation of topsoil.		
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation	
<u>,                                     </u>	Construction Phase		
Extent	1	1	
Duration	2	1	
Magnitude	2	1	
Probability	2	1	
Significance	10 - Medium	3 - Low	
	Operational Phase		
Extent	<u> </u>		



Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
Post-co	onstruction and Rehabilitation Phas	se
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Low degree	
Degree to which impact can be	High degree	
avoided, managed or mitigated		
Aspect	Inefficient rehabilitation of construct	ion areas
Impact and Nature	Soil erosion.	iuli aleas.
Impact and Nature	Before mitigation	After mitigation
impact Kating	Construction Phase	After mitigation
Extent	Construction Filase	
Duration		
Magnitude Drahahility		
Probability		
Significance	Outputional Phase	
Future	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	and the state of t	
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	3	2
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	5 - Low
0	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Low degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	
Socio-economic		
Aspect	Construction, operational and rehabilitation activities.	
Impact and Nature	Generation of a number of employment opportunities.	
	,	in the first of th



Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
, <u>J</u>	Construction Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	Positive impact	No mitigation required – positive impact
	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	Positive impact	No mitigation required – positive impact
Post-co	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	ise
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	Positive impact	No mitigation required – positive impact
	Status of Impact	100
Consequence	Positive	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	N/A – Positive impact	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	N/A – Positive impact	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	N/A – Positive impact	
Aspect	Construction activities.	
Impact and Nature	Potential increase in crime due to t	
Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
	Construction Phase	
Extent	2	1
Duration	2	1
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	14 - Medium	4 - Low
	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	enstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	ISE
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance		
	Status of Impact	
	<u> </u>	



Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be	Low degree	
reversed	-	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	High degree	
Degree to which impact can be	High degree	
avoided, managed or mitigated		199. 6 . 6 . 6
Aspect	Construction, operational and reha	ibilitation activities.
Impact and Nature	Stimulation of the local economy.	100
Impact Rating	Before mitigation Construction Phase	After mitigation
Extent	Construction Filase	
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability	Decitive insured	No militaration assuring all assets to
Significance	Positive impact	No mitigation required – positive impact
	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	Positive impact	No mitigation required – positive impact
	nstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	ise
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	Positive impact	No mitigation required – positive impact
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Positive	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	N/A – Positive impact	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	N/A – Positive impact	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	N/A – Positive impact	
Aspect	Operational activities.	
Impact and Nature	Contribution to food security.	
Impact and Nature Impact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation
impact italing	Construction Phase	Aiter mingation
Extent	Construction Filase	
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability Significance	Docitive impact	No mitigation required
Significance	Positive impact	No mitigation required – positiv impact
	Operational Phase	
Extent		
Duration		



Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	Positive impact	No mitigation required – positive impact
Post-co	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	se
Extent		
Duration		
Magnitude		
Probability		
Significance	Positive impact	No mitigation required – positive impact
	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Positive	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	N/A – Positive impact	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	N/A – Positive impact	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	N/A – Positive impact	

Aspect	Construction actives.	
Impact and Nature	Increase in traffic volumes to the site.	
-		-
Impact Rating	Before mitigation Construction Phase	After mitigation
Fritant		
Extent	2	2
Duration	2	2
Magnitude	2	1
Probability	3	2
Significance	18 - Medium	10 - Medium
	Operational Phase	
Extent	2	2
Duration	3	3
Magnitude	3	1
Probability	2	2
Significance	16 - Medium	12 – Medium
Post-co	nstruction and Rehabilitation Phas	se .
Extent	2	2
Duration	1	1
Magnitude	2	2
Probability	3	2
Significance	15 - Medium	10 – Medium
<u> </u>	Status of Impact	
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Medium degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Low degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	Low degree	



-	re	ĸ	ıe	ĸ

I II E I/I 2 V			
Aspect	Construction and operational activity		
Impact and Nature	The potential for fire establishment at the project site and its subsequ		
	risk to human life and infrastructure.		
Impact Rating	Before mitigation After mitigation		
	Construction Phase		
Extent	2	1	
Duration	2	1	
Magnitude	3	2	
Probability	2	1	
Significance	14 - Medium	4 - Low	
<u> </u>	Operational Phase		
Extent	2	1	
Duration	3	1	
Magnitude	3	2	
Probability	2	1	
Significance	16 - Medium	4 - Low	
	onstruction and Rehabilitation Pha	I .	
Extent			
Duration			
Magnitude			
Probability			
Significance			
Significance	Status of Impact		
Consequence	Negative		
Degree to which impact can be	Low degree		
reversed	Low degree		
Degree to which impact may cause	High degree		
rreplaceable loss of resources	Thigh degree		
Degree to which impact can be	High degree		
avoided, managed or mitigated	Thigh degree		
avoided, managed or minigated			
Diseases			
Aspect	Construction and operational activ		
mpact and Nature	The outbreak of diseases among b	oirds, other avian species and human	
mpact Rating	Before mitigation	After mitigation	
	Construction Phase		
Extent	3	1	
Duration	2	1	
Julation	<u></u>	<u>'</u>	
	3	2	
Magnitude			
Magnitude Probability	3	2	
Magnitude Probability	3 2	2	
Magnitude Probability Significance	3 2 16 - Medium	2	
Magnitude Probability Significance Extent	3 2 16 - Medium Operational Phase	2 1 4 - Low	
Magnitude Probability Significance Extent Duration	3 2 16 - Medium Operational Phase 3 3	2 1 4 - Low	
Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude	3 2 16 - Medium Operational Phase 3 3 3	2 1 4 - Low	
Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability	3 2 16 - Medium Operational Phase 3 3 3 2	2 1 4 - Low	
Magnitude Probability Significance  Extent Duration Magnitude Probability Significance	3 2 16 - Medium Operational Phase 3 3 3	2 1 4 - Low	



Duration	2	1
Magnitude	3	2
Probability	2	1
Significance	16 - Medium	4 - Low
Status of Impact		
Consequence	Negative	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Low degree	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	High degree	
Degree to which impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated	High degree	

# 9.4 A summary of the findings and impact management measures identified in any specialist reports complying with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in this **Basic Assessment Report**

The following specialist studies and the report thereof are included in the Basic Assessment Report (specialist reports are attached in colour under Appendix D):

- Agricultural Sensitivity Verification Report (Conducted by Rehab Green) in March 2022;
- Site Sensitivity Verification and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement (Conducted by Ecotone) in March 2022; and
- Site Verification Report Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme (Conducted by Ekoinfo) in March 2022.

(Please note that specialist studies were conducted prior to the site layout change and therefore still include sites R7 and L3)

Labesh (Pty) Ltd. 149



### As per the Agricultural Sensitivity Verification Report (Conducted by Rehab Green) in March 2022:

Rehab Green Monitoring Consultants cc was contracted by Labesh (Pty) Ltd to conduct an agricultural sensitivity verification assessment of 7 proposed chicken layer, rearing and alternative site footprints, in order to guide the way for further required specialist assessments related to environmental authorization.

### Agricultural sensitivity as rated by the Screening Tool

The agricultural sensitivity of the proposed development sites (verification sites) was rated in a report generated by means of the web based Screening Tool dated 11/03/2022 13:26:33. The application category was Animal Production/Transformation of land/From agriculture or afforestation. The Screening Tool rated the agricultural sensitivity of all 7 proposed development sites/verification sites as high.

### Conclusion in terms of verified and revised agricultural sensitivity

It was found that 6 of the 7 sites had high agricultural sensitivity as indicated by the Screening Tool. However, due to insufficient effective soil depth and the current unutilized state of site R5, the agricultural sensitivity was rated as medium.

### Requirements of the Protocol based on the site sensitivity verification outcome

Based on the outcome of the site sensitivity verification and the type of structure, the Protocol requires 1 of 2 assessment levels, which is either an Agricultural agroecosystem assessment or an Agricultural Compliance Statement. As indicated by the flow diagram (on page 13 of the Agricultural Sensitivity Verification Report, 2022) the Protocol requires an Agricultural agroecosystem assessment to be done.

Please Note: Full Report (in colour) is attached under Appendix D of this Basic Assessment Report.



### As per the Site Sensitivity Verification and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement (Conducted by Ecotone) in March 2022:

Ecotone Freshwater Consultants was appointed by Ekolnfo CC to undertake a site sensitivity verification assessment on portions of Vlakfontein 885 JQ and Hartebeestfontein 38. The field assessment was carried out on the 7th March 2022. The aim of this document is to provide an "Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement" as required for the environmental authorisation process for a proposed development.

### **National Web Based Screening Tool**

The results obtained from the National Web-based Environmental Screening Tool (https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool) indicated a "Very High" Aquatic Biodiversity Sensitivity (Figure 1-1, of the Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement Report, 2022).

### **Desktop Ecological Integrity**

The monitoring sites are situated on the Bloubank system, associated with Sub-Quaternary Reach (SQR) – A21F-01231 (Figure 3-1, of the Aguatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement Report, 2022). This SQR fell within an overall D category, inferring a Largely modified state, where a large loss of natural habitat, biota, and basic ecosystem functions has taken place. The desktop data for the SQR (A21F-01231) reflected a Moderate Ecological Importance (EI) and High Ecological Sensitivity (ES) score. The monitoring sites are not situated within a Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (FEPA) but are associated with a Fish Rehabilitation Area (Nel et al., 2011 - Figure 3-3, of the Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement Report, 2022). These sub-quaternary catchments are considered suitable for the re-introduction of threatened fish species that once occurred within the area (Nel et al., 2011).

### **Site Description**

A total of 7 locations were included in the site verification assessment, which includes three potential egg laying areas (L1-L3) and four potential rearing areas (R4-R7) (refer to Figure 2-1, of the Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement Report, 2022). Three main watercourses were identified in the surrounding catchments, a channelled valley bottom to the east of R4 and R7 (Site1 - Figure 3-2; Figure 4-1, of the Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement Report, 2022), an ephemeral drainage line north of R7 (Site2 - Figure 3-2; Figure 4-2, of the Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement Report, 2022) and the Bloubank River to the south of the study area (Site 3 - Figure 3-2; Figure 4-3, of the Aguatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement Report, 2022).

### **Results and Discussion**

Findings from the field survey confirmed no watercourse features within either of the seven proposed site locations, and the soil investigation did not highlight wetland soils, as the sites were associated with Hutton, Shortland and Mayo soil types (refer to the agriculture potential compliance statement). The majority of the surrounding catchments show indications of anthropogenic disturbances, associated mainly with agricultural activities (crops) and animal production (refer to Figure 3-1, of the Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement Report, 2022).

Watercourses were however, identified within a 500m radius of the proposed rearing sites R4, R5 and R7 (refer to Figure 3-2, of the Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement Report, 2022). Sample points were investigated within these watercourses and in situ water quality was assessed where possible. Overall, the study area was characterized by low to moderate salt loads with circumneutral pH values (Table 5-1, of the Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement Report, 2022).

Wetlands were not delineated within a 500 m radius outside of the seven sites, as this falls outside of the scope of work for this particular study and should form part of a separate GN 509 risk matrix protocol study in order to obtain authorisation for Section 21 (c) and (i) water use activities.



#### Conclusion

The results from the March 2022 assessment support the following conclusions:

- 1. No watercourse features were identified within either of the seven proposed laying and rearing site locations, and the soil investigation did not highlight wetland soils;
- 2. Watercourses were identified within 500 m of sites R4, R5 and R7. These include a channelled valley bottom to the east of site locations R4 and R7, and an ephemeral drainage line to the north of site R7;
- 3. The Bloubank River is situated south of the study area, and the desktop PES for the system is considered Largely modified (D Category) where a large loss of natural habitat, biota, and basic ecosystem functions has taken place;
- 4. The ephemeral drainage line appears to be located approximately 45 m north of site R7. This is regarded as sufficiently far away to mitigate new impacts, such as stormwater runoff from the new rearing facility, by functioning as a buffer between the watercourse and from the proposed development;
- 5. The confirmed absence of any watercourse features within the seven proposed site locations, the minimum distance of approximately 45 m between a watercourse and the nearest site, and the transformed nature of the surrounding catchments, provides the necessary motivation that the sites have a Low sensitivity with regards to Aquatic Biodiversity;
- 6. Despite no features being identified within the proposed site locations, watercourses were identified within a 500 m radius of the locations R4, R5 and R7. Therefore, a wetland study will be required that includes a GN 509 risk matrix protocol assessment within the regulated area for Section 21 (c) and (i) water use activities.

Please Note: Full Report (in colour) is attached under Appendix D of this Basic Assessment Report.



#### As per the Site Verification Report – Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme (Conducted by Ekoinfo) in March 2022:

Labesh (Pty) Ltd appointed Ekolnfo CC to do a site verification survey of the flora component based on the environmental screening tool results for the proposed expansion of a chicken farm near Magaliesberg, Northwest Province (Figure 1, as per the Site Verification Report, 2022).

#### Study Area

The seven sites are located next to existing poultry farming infrastructure (Figure 3, as per the Site Verification Report, 2022). It is evident that the seven sites are located within an agricultural landscape. On a regional scale it is associated with the least concern (LC) Moot Plains Bushveld (Figure 4, as per the Site Verification Report, 2022), on a provincial scale ecological support area (ESA) occur along the eastern boundary. According to the provincial dataset, critical biodiversity areas (CBA) are in the vicinity of the seven verification sites. However, the landcover 2014 datasets clearly indicates that these areas are cultivated land (Figure 5, as per the Site Verification Report, 2022).

#### Results

It is evident from the digital images taken at the seven development sites (L1, L2, L3, R4, R5, R6, R7 - Figure 3, as per the Site Verification Report, 2022) (Appendix D, Appendix E), that only R5 contains natural vegetation. The other six sites are either covered with soya beans or maize. These observations confirmed the agricultural nature of this landscape, with the remaining natural areas most probably used for grazing.

The land change analysis based on land cover data from 1995, 2000 and 2014 clearly indicates that L1, L2 and L3 are in an area which has been cultivated since 1995 (Figure 6, as per the Site Verification Report, 2022). Therefore, these areas (L2, L3) can clearly not represent Ecological Support Area (ESA) as shown in Figure 4 (as per the Site Verification Report, 2022). Site R5 is associated with area that has been persistently natural vegetation since 1995. The northern section was most probably incorrectly classified as cultivation in 1995, because the 2000 and 2014 classifications both classify the areas as being associated with natural environment, it might imply that the northern section is secondary, but the legislation indicates that if an area has not been ploughed for more than 10 years it is considered to be virgin soil. Both R4 and R7 is in areas classified as currently transformed - cultivated land (Figure 5, as per the Site Verification Report, 2022). This imply that the 2015 Biodiversity Sector Plan of Northwest Province incorrectly classified these areas as natural with ESA and CBA status, as these areas were correctly classified as transformed - cultivated land in 2014 already.

Figure 7 (as per the Site Verification Report, 2022), confirms the transformed nature of the proposed development sites (L1, L2, L3, R6) with 100% confidence, sites R4 and R7 had more recently been transformed from either primary grassland or secondary grassland, but the current survey confirmed the transformed status. Therefore, the only untransformed site with mainly primary vegetation is R5. Twenty plant species were recorded within the plot sampled within R5, seven grasses, 12 forbs and one woody species. Nine of the 12 forb species are associated with disturbance, whether over grazing or historic cultivation. No climax grass species were recorded in the plot surveyed, with the dominant species being associated with disturbance – *Hyparrhenia hirta* and *H. filipendula*.

#### Conclusion

Based on the results of the verification site visit and subsequent desktop analysis, it is evident that the screening tool is incorrect with is high sensitivity for terrestrial biodiversity for the area, as six of the seven sites are associated with transformed areas being used for cultivation. The potential for these areas to be used for Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (Appendix C) is low, large part of this area had been used for cultivation since 1995.

Only site R5 is located within a patch of natural vegetation, which based on available area presents persistent primary vegetation, therefore it is recommended that alternative sites to R5 is used for the development, in support of the



generally ecological function which is provided by these remaining patches of natural vegetation in the landscape such as:

- 1. Pollinator habitat
- 2. Seed dispersal areas
- 3. Refugia for local wildlife

Please Note: Full Report (in colour) is attached under Appendix D of this Basic Assessment Report.



### 10. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

### 10.1 Summary of the key findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment

The summary of the key findings of this Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process are as follows:

- According to the North West BSP (2015), the proposed sites falls within Critical Biodiversity Areas 1 and 2 (CBA 1&2) and Ecological Support Area 2 (ESA 2). However, specialist input was obtained to confirm the site's sensitivity. As confirmed by the Site Verification Report – Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme (2022), the project site (rearing sites 1 to 4 and laying sites 1 to 2) are associated with transformed areas being used for cultivation. Only rearing site 5 is located within a patch of natural vegetation.
- As per the Site Verification Report Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme (2022), recommendations have been made that alternative sites to rearing site 5 be used for the proposed development.
- According to the Hydrology Map as well as the Site Sensitivity Verification and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement (2022), no watercourse features were identified within either of the proposed 5 rearing site locations and proposed 2 laying site locations.
- The confirmed absence of any watercourse features within the 7 proposed site locations, the minimum distance of approximately 45m between a watercourse and the nearest site and the transformed nature of surrounding catchments, provides necessary motivation that the proposed sites have a low sensitivity with regards to Aquatic Biodiversity.
- The Agricultural Sensitivity (as per the Agricultural Sensitivity Verification Report, 2022) of all the proposed site locations was rated as high with the exception of rearing site 5, which was rated as having a medium sensitivity.
- The proposed development will result in a positive socio-economic impact through the provision of a number of temporary and permanent employment opportunities.
- The proposed development will result in a positive socio-economic impact through the provision of food security.
- The proposed development will also contribute to already existent agricultural activities (breeding activities already operational onsite).
- The proposed development is in line with the Rustenburg Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2021/2022.
- The environmental impacts associated with the proposed development have been identified and assessed in terms of their significance in this report. The most significant impacts relate to wetland deterioration/loss, the release of emissions from vehicles; an increase in traffic to the project site and disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages. However, should mitigation measures be implemented by the applicant, it is not expected for there to be any long-term environmental legacy or burden.
- The majority of the impacts are rated as having a "Medium" significance before mitigation, and a "Low" significance after mitigation.



## 10.2 Environmental sensitivity map

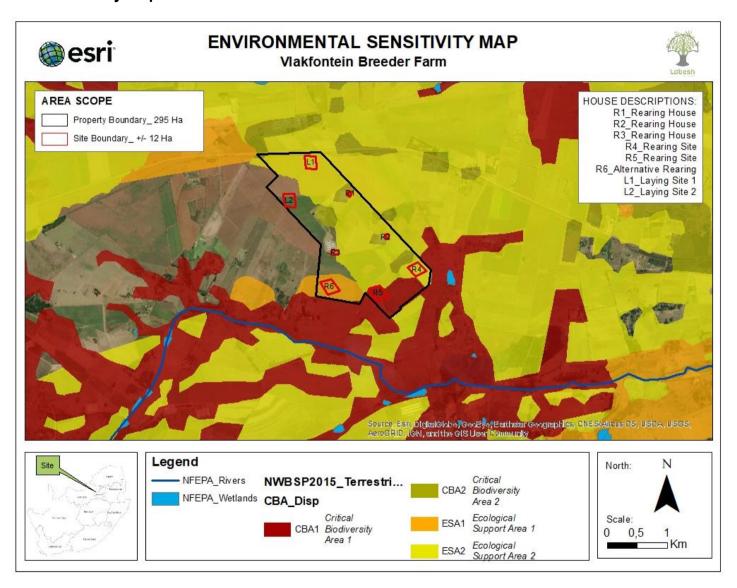


Figure 30: Sensitivity Map of the Project Site (Map (in colour) is also given under Appendix A.)



## 10.3 Summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives

The following main positive and potential negative impacts and risks have been identified for the proposed project:

### **Positive impacts**

- The utilization of transformed agricultural land;
- Contribution to already existent agricultural activities (breeding activities already operational onsite);
- The generation of temporary and permanent employment opportunities;
- Contribution to food security;
- Contribution to the agriculture sector within the North West province (which currently has a need for agricultural activities); and
- The stimulation of the local economy.

### **Negative impacts**

- Wetland deterioration/loss:
- Soil and water (surface- and ground water) pollution;
- Disturbance of fauna species;
- The spread of alien invasive vegetation;
- Disturbance or destruction of cultural and heritage resources;
- The disturbance and/or destruction of the fossil assemblages;
- Generation of dust:
- Release of atmospheric emissions;
- Generation of nuisance and noise:
- Soil erosion or compaction;
- Degradation of topsoil;
- Potential increase in crime:
- Increase in traffic volumes to the site:
- The potential for fire establishment at the project site and its subsequent risk to human life and infrastructure; and
- Disease outbreak.

Should mitigation measures be implemented by the applicant, it is not expected for there to be any long-term environmental legacy or burden.

## 10.4 Impact management measures from specialist reports and the recording of the proposed impact management outcomes for the development, for inclusion in the EMPr

The following specialist studies and the report thereof are included in the Basic Assessment Report (specialist reports are attached in colour under Appendix D):

- Agricultural Sensitivity Verification Report (Conducted by Rehab Green) in March 2022;
- Site Sensitivity Verification and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement (Conducted by Ecotone) in March 2022; and
- Site Verification Report Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme (Conducted by Ekoinfo) in March 2022.

(Please note that specialist studies were conducted prior to the site layout change and therefore still include sites R7 and L3)



## 10.5 Aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialists and which are to be included as conditions of authorisation

The following conditions must be included in the Environmental Authorisation, should the proposed development be authorised:

- A Protocol of Fossil Finds must be developed and submitted to SAHRA for approval prior to the development commencing. A Palaeontological Field Assessment must be carried out when the construction phase commences (should the proposed development be authorised);
- The mitigation measures contained in the Environmental Management Programme must be implemented during each developmental phase of the proposed project; and
- An independent Environmental Control Officer must be appointed to audit compliance to the Environmental Management Programme during the construction phase of the proposed development.

## 10.6 Description of assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures

The following assumptions were made during this Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process:

- That all research and reference sources or material is accurate and up to date;
- That the project information, as provided by the applicant, is correct;
- That the facilities will be constructed as per the layout plans supplied from the applicant; and
- That the project site will be operated according to the Environmental Management Programme and in a responsible manner.

At this stage the fossil assemblages that may possibly be present beneath the project site are not known. This will be determined during the Field Assessment that will be undertaken during commencement of the construction phase of the proposed project.

# 10.7 Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation

It is Labesh's independent and reasoned opinion that the identified and assessed environmental impacts can be mitigated and that an Environmental Authorisation should therefore be issued for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm.

Please refer to Section 10.5 above for conditions that should be included in respect of the Environmental Authorisation.

# 10.8 Where the proposed activity does not include operational aspects, the period for which the environmental authorisation is required, the date on which the activity will be concluded, and the post construction monitoring requirements finalised

Not applicable. The proposed activity does include operational aspects.



### 11. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER UNDERTAKING/ **AFFIRMATION**

I, Lourens de Villiers, hereby confirm the following:

- The correctness of information provided in this Basic Assessment Report;
- The inclusion of all comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs;
- The inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
- Any information provided by the EAP to I&APs and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by I&APs have been included in this report.

I further confirm that I have no business, financial, personal or other interest in the activity or application in respect of which I have been appointed as EAP, in terms of the EIA Regulations, other than fair remuneration for work performed in connection with this application for Environmental Authorisation.

# 12. DETAILS OF ANY FINANCIAL PROVISION FOR THE REHABILITATION, CLOSURE, AND ONGOING POST DECOMMISSIONING MANAGEMENT OF **NEGATIVE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS**

No financial provisioning applicable to the proposed project.

### 13. SPECIFIC INFORMATION REQUIRED BY THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY

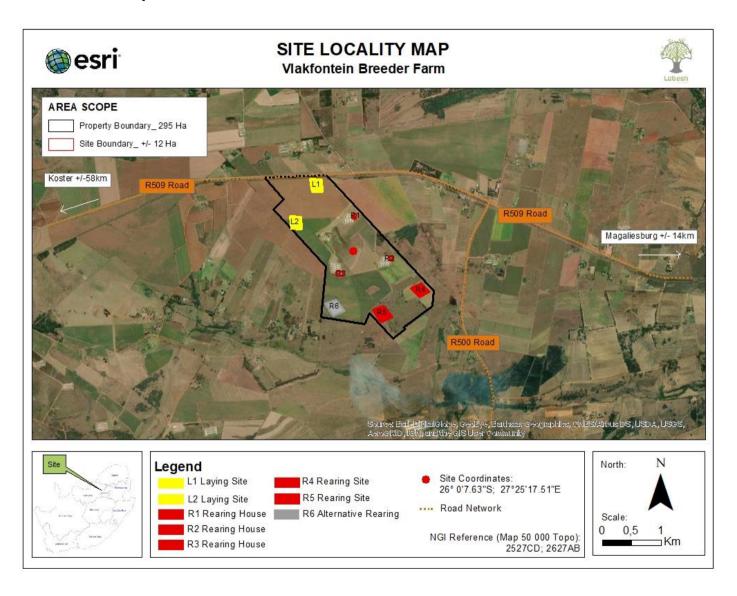
No specific information has been required by the Competent Authority at this stage of the application process.

# 14. OTHER MATTERS REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTION 24(4)(A) AND (B) OF NEMA

At this stage, no other matters to address have been identified or required.



# **APPENDIX A – Plans and Maps**



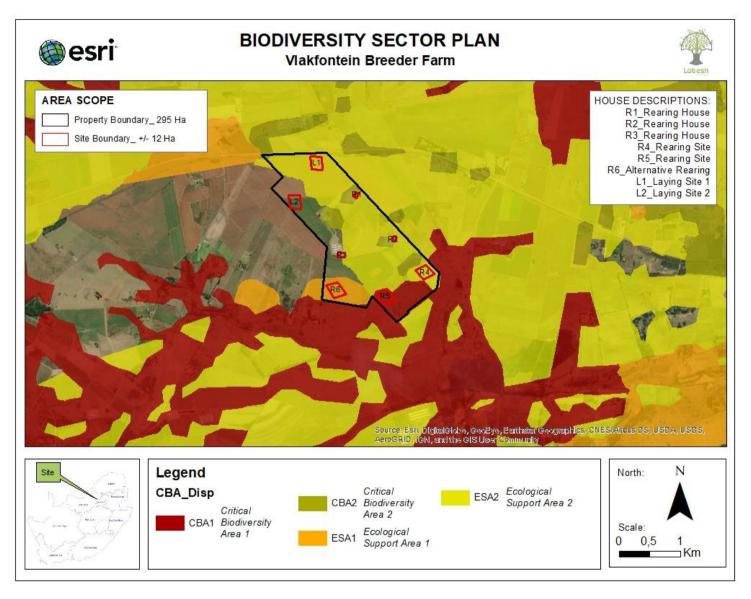
Site Locality Map





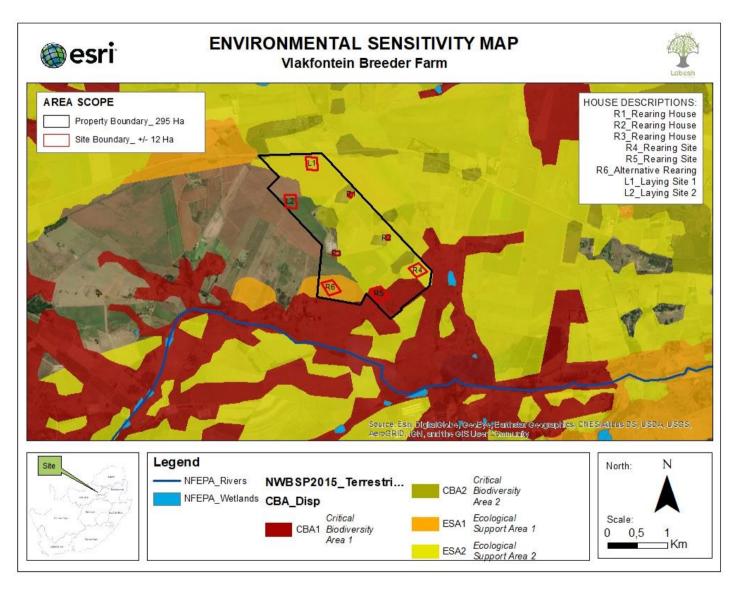
Facility illustration for the proposed project





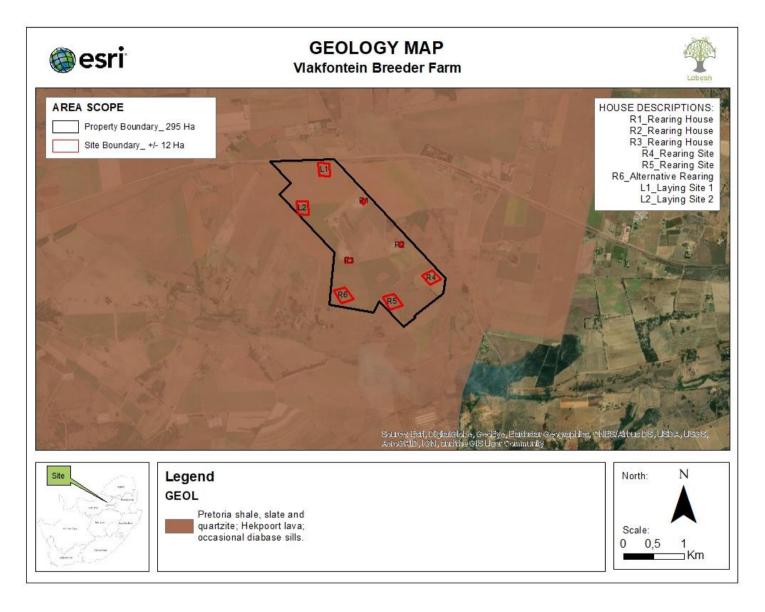
North West Biodiversity Sector Plan Map of the project site



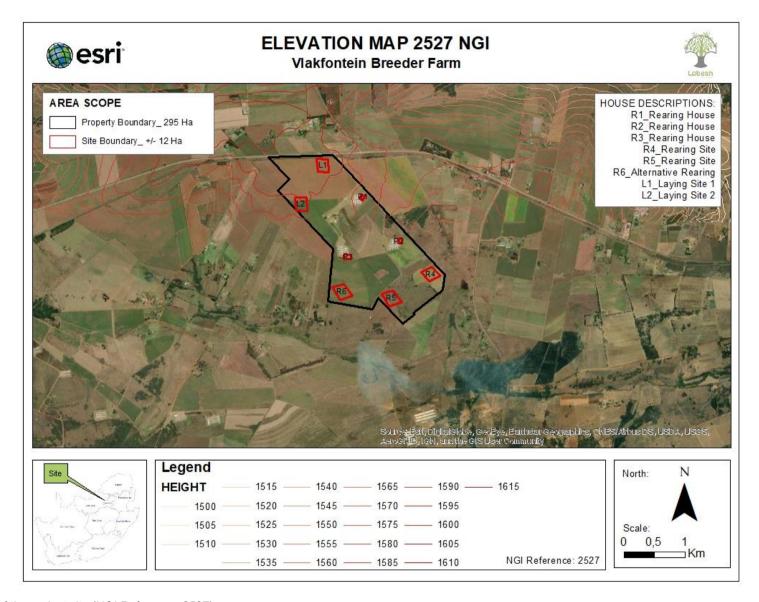


Sensitivity Map of the project site



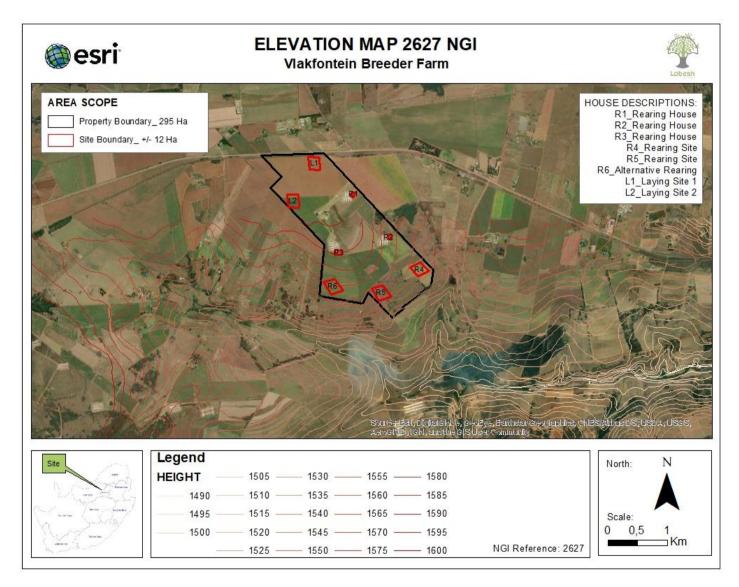






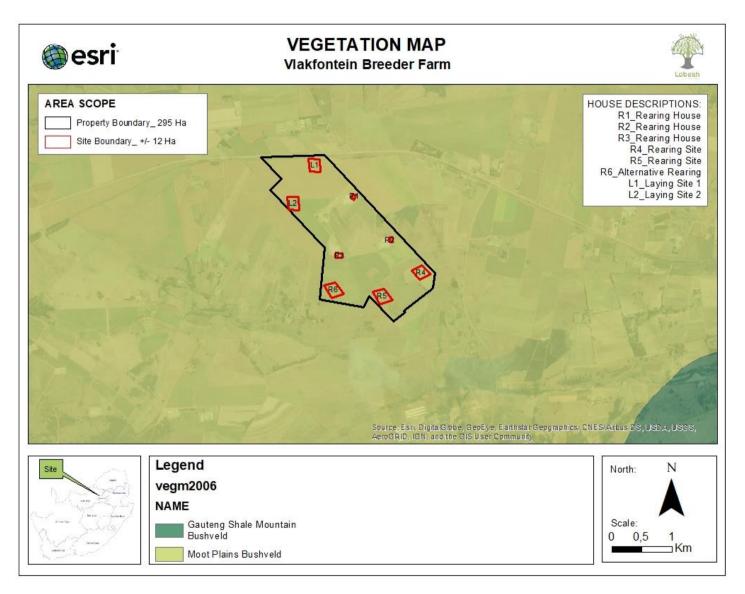
Elevation Map of the project site (NGI Reference: 2527)





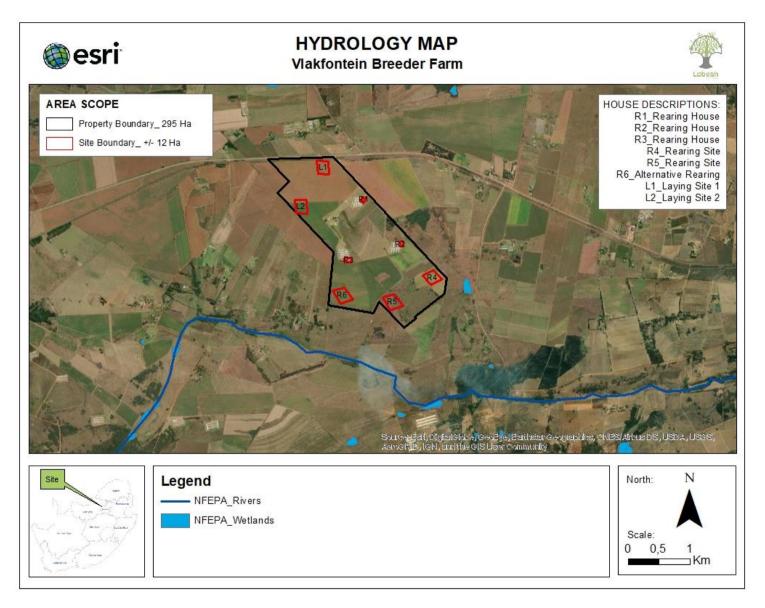
Elevation Map of the project site (NGI Reference: 2627)





Vegetation Map of the project site





Hydrology Map of the project site and surrounding area



# **APPENDIX B - Photographs**

















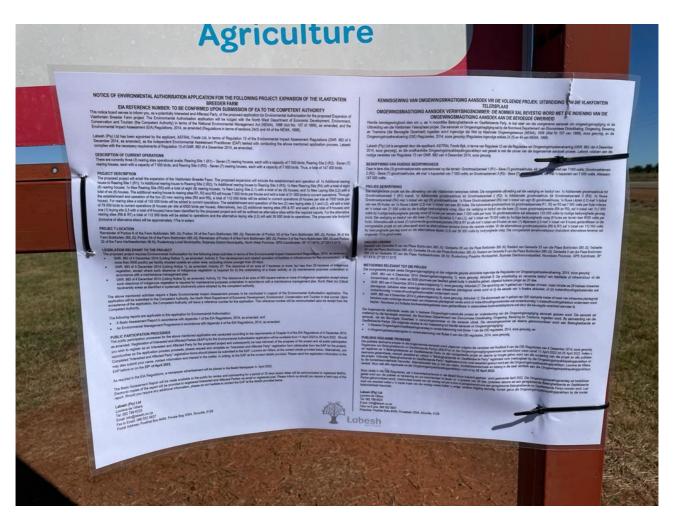
# **APPENDIX C – Public Participation**

Appendix 1: Proof of Site Notice











#### NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM

#### EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF EA TO THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY

This notice board serves to inform you, as a potentially Interested and Affected Party, of the proposed application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998).

Labesh (Ptv) Ltd has been appointed by the applicant. ASTRAL Foods Ltd. in terms of Regulation 12 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (GNR, 982 of 4 December 2014, as amended), as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) tasked with conducting the above mentioned application process. Labesh complies with the necessary requirements of Regulation 13 of GNR. 982 of 4 December 2014, as amended.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CURPENT OPERATIONS

There are currently three (3) rearing sites operational onsite: Rearing Site 1 (R1) – Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds; Rearing Site 2 (R2) – Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds, and Rearing Site 3 (R3) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds. Thus, a total of 147 000 birds.

The proposed project will entail the expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm. The proposed expansion will include the establishment and operation of: 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 1 (R1); 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 2 (R2); 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 3 (R3); 1x New Rearing Site (R4) with a total of eight (8) rearing houses; 1x New Laying Site (L1) with a total of six (6) houses; and 1x New Laying Site (L2) with a total of six (6) houses. The additional rearing house to rearing sites R1, R2 and R3 will house 7 000 birds per house and add a total of 21 000 birds to current operations. Through the establishment and operation of the two (2) new rearing sites (R4 and R5), a total of 112 000 birds will be added to current operations (8 houses per site at 7000 birds per house). For rearing sites a total of 133 000 birds will be added to current operations. The establishment and operation of the two (2) new laying sites (L1 and L2), will add a total of 78 000 birds to current operations (6 houses per site at 6500 birds per house). Alternatively, two (2) additional rearing sites (R6 & R7 and each with a total of 8 houses) and one (1) laying site (L3 with a total of 6 houses) have been identified for the proposed project and will be outlined as alternative sites within the required reports. For the alternative rearing sites (R6 & R7) a total of 112 000 birds will be added to operations and the alternative laying site (L3) will add 39 000 birds to operations. The proposed site footprint (inclusive of alternative sites) will be approximately 17ha in extent

#### PROJEC T LOCATION

Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 3 of the Farm Bokfont 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ; Rustenburg Local Municipality, Bojanala District Municipality, North West Province. GPS Coordinates: 26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E

#### LEGISLATION RELEVANT TO THE PROJECT

- The proposed project requires Environmental Authorisation for the following listed activities in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended: GNR 983 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 1), as amended: Activity 5: The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the concentration; of (ii)
- more than 5000 poultry per facility situated outside an urban area, excluding chicks younger than 20 days. GNR. 983 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 1), as amended: Activity 27: The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous
- vegetation, except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for (i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan
- GNR. 985 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 3), as amended: Activity 12: The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan. North West (iv) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority.

The above mentioned activities require a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process to be conducted in support of the Environmental Authorisation application. The application will be submitted to the Competent Authority, the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism in due course. Upon acceptance of the application, the Competent Authority will issue a reference number for the application. This reference number will be communicated upon its receipt from the Competent Authority

The following reports are applicable to this application for Environmental Authorisation:

- A Basic Assessment Report in accordance with Appendix 1 of the FIA Regulations 2014 as amended; and
- An Environmental Management Programme in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

#### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESSES

The public participation processes for the above mentioned application are conducted according to the requirements of Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations of 4 December 2014. as amended. Registration of Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) for the Environmental Authorisation application will be available from 11 April 2022 to 25 April 2022. Should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds, please request and complete an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form (obtainable from the EAP for the project). Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the EAP, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th of April 2022.

As required in the EIA Regulations, a newspaper advertisement will be placed in the Beeld Newspaper in April 2022.

The Basic Assessment Report will be made available to the public for review and commenting for a period of 30 days (exact dates will be communicated to registered I&APs). Electronic copies of the report will be provided to registered Interested and Affected Parties via email or registered post. Please inform us should you require a hard copy of the report. Should you require any additional information, please do not hesitate to contact the EAP at the details provided below.

#### Labesh (Ptv) Ltd

Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837

Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129

#### KENNISGEWING VAN OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING AANSOEK VIR DIE VOLGENDE PROJEK: UITBREIDING VAN DIE VLAKFONTEIN TELERSPLAAS

#### OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING AANSOEK VERWYSINGSNOMMER: DIE NOMMER SAL BEVESTIG WORD MET DIE INDIENING VAN DIE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING AANSOEK AAN DIE BEVOEGDE OWERHEID

Hierdie kennisgewingbord dien om u. as 'n moontlike Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Party, te laat weet van die voorgeneme aansoek om omgewingsmagtiging vir die Uitbreiding van die Vlakfontein Telersolaas projek. Die aansoek vir Omgewingsmadtiging sal by die Noordwes Departement van Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling. Omgewing. Bewaring en Toerisme (die Bevoegde Owerheid) ingedien word ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA), 1998 (Wet Nr 107 van 1998), soos gewysig, en die Omgewingsimpakevaluering (OIE) Regulasies, 2014, soos gewysig (Regulasies ingevolge artikels 24 (5) en 44 van NEMA, 1998).

Labesh (Pty) Ltd is aangestel deur die applikant, ASTRAL Foods Bpk, in terme van Regulasie 12 van die Regulasies oor Omgewingsimpakevaluering (GNR. 982 van 4 Desember 2014, soos gewysig), as die onafhanklike Omgewingsimpakbepalingspraktisyn wat getaak is met die uitvoer van die bogenoemde aansoek proses. Labesh voldoen aan die nodige vereistes van Regulasie 13 van GNR. 982 van 4 Desember 2014, soos gewysig.

#### BESKRYWING VAN HUIDIGE BEDRYWIGHEDE

Daar is tans drie (3) grootmaakpersele operasioneel op die terrein: Grootmaakperseel 1 (R1) - Sewe (7) grootmaakhuise, elk met 'n kapasiteit van 7 000 voëls; Grootmaakterrein 2 (R2) - Sewe (7) grootmaakhuise elk met 'n kapasiteit van 7 000 voëls: en Grootmaakterrein 3 (R3) - Sewe (7) grootmaakhuise elk met 'n kapasiteit van 7 000 voëls. Altesaam

#### PROJEK BESKRYWING

Die voorgestelde projek sal die uitbreiding van die Vlakfontein-telerplaas behels. Die voorgestelde uitbreiding sal die vestiging en bedryf van: 1x Addisionele grootmaakhuis tot Grootmaakperseel 1 (R1) insluit; 1x Addisionele grootmaakhuis tot Grootmaakperseel 2 (R2); 1x Addisionele grootmaakhuis tot Grootmaakperseel 3 (R3); 1x Nuwe Grootmaakperseel (R4) met 'n totaal van agt (8) grootmaakhuise: 1x Nuwe Grootmaakperseel (R5) met 'n totaal van agt (8) grootmaakhuise: 1x Nuwe Lêplek (L1) met 'n totaal van ses (6) huise; en 1x Nuwe Lêplek (L2) met 'n totaal van ses (6) huise. Die bykomende grootmaakhuis tot grootmaakpersele R1, R2 en R3 sal 7 000 voels per huis huisves en 'n totaal van 21 000 voëls by die huidige bedrywighede voeg. Deur die vestiging en bedryf van die twee (2) nuwe grootmaakpersele (R4 en R5), sal 'n totaal van 112 000 voëls by huidige bedrywighede gevoeg word (8 huise per terrein teen 7 000 voëls per huis). Vir grootmaakplekke sal altesaam 133 000 voëls by huidige bedrywighede gevoeg word. Die vestiging en bedryf van die twee (2) nuwe leplekke (L1 en L2), sal 'n totaal van 78 000 voëls by huidige bedrywighede voeg (6 huise per terrein teen 6500 voëls per huis). Alternatiewelik is twee (2) bykomende grootmaakpersele (R6 & R7 en elk met 'n totaal van 8 huise) en een (1) lêperseel (L3 met 'n totaal van 6 huise) geïdentifiseer vir die voorgestelde projek en sal uitengesit word as alternatiewe terreine binne die vereiste verslae. Vir die alternatiewe grootmaakplekke (R6 & R7) sal 'n totaal van 112 000 voëls by bedrywighede gevoeg word en die alternatiewe lêplek (L3) sal 39 000 voëls by bedrywighede voeg. Die voorgestelde terreinvoetspoor (insluitend alternatiewe terreine) sal

#### PRO IEK LIGGING

Restant van Godeelte 6 van die Plaas Rokfontein 385 IO: Gedeelte 35 van die Plaas Rokfontein 385 IO: Restant van Gedeelte 33 van die Plaas Rokfontein 385 IO: Gedeelte 39 van die Plaas Bokfontein 385 JQ; Gedeelte 34 van die Plaas Bokfontein 385 JQ; Restant van Gedeelte 9 van die Plaas Bokfontein 385 JQ; Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Bokfontein 385 JQ en Gedeelte 32 van die Plaas Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ; Rustenburg Plaaslike Munisipaliteit, Bojanala Distriksmunisipaliteit, Noordwes Provinsie. GPS Koördinate: 26° 0'7 63"S: 27°25'17 51"F

#### WETGEWING RELEVANT TOT DIE PROJEK

Die voorgestelde projek vereis Omgewingsmagtiging vir die volgende gelyste aktiwiteite ingevolge die Regulasies oor Omgewingsimpakevaluering, 2014, soos gewysig:

- GNR. 983 van 4 Desember 2014 (Noteningskennisgewing 1), soos gewysig: Aktiwiteit 5: Die ontwikkeling en verwante bedryf van fasiliteite of infrastruktuur vir die konsentrasie; van (ii) meer as 5000 pluimvee per fasiliteit geleë buite 'n stedelike gebied, uitgesluit kuikens jonger as 20 dae.
- GNR. 983 van 4 Desember 2014 (Lyskennisgewing 1), soos gewysig: Aktiwiteit 27: Die opruiming van 'n gebied van 1 hektaar of meer, maar minder as 20 hektaar inheemse plantegroei, behalwe waar sodanige opruiming van inheemse plantegroei vereis word vir (i) die aanpak van 'n lineêre aktiwiteit, of (ii) instandhoudingsdoeleindes wat ooreenkomstig 'n instandhoudingsbestuursplan onderneem word.
- GNR. 985 van 4 Desember 2014 (Lyskennisgewing 3), soos gewysig: Aktiwiteit 12: Die skoonmaak van 'n gebied van 300 vierkante meter of meer van inheemse plantegroei behalve waar sodanige skoonmaak van inheemse plantegroei vereis word vir instandhoudingsdoeleindes wat ooreenkomstig 'n instandhoudingsbestuur onderneem word. beplan. Noordwes (iv) Kritieke biodiversiteitsgebiede soos geïdentifiseer in sistematiese biodiversiteitsplanne wat deur die bevoegde owerheid aanvaar is.

Die bogenoemde aktiwiteite vereis dat 'n basiese Omgewingsimpakstudie proses ter ondersteuning van die Omgewingsmagtiging aansoek gedoen word. Die aansoek sal metterfyd by die bevoegde owerheid, die Noordwes Departement van Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling, Omgewing, Bewaring en Toerisme, ingedien word. By aanvaarding van die aansoek, sal die Bevoegde Owerheid 'n verwysingsnommer vir die aansoek uitreik. Die verwysingsnommer sal daarna gekommunikeer word aan Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Partye. Die volgende verslae is van toepassing tot hierdie aansoek vir Omgewingsmagtiging:

- 'n Basiese Omgewingsinvloedbepalingsverslag in ooreenstemming met Bylae 1 van die OIE-regulasies, 2014, soos gewysig; en
- 'n Omgewingsbestuursprogram in ooreenstemming met Bylae 4 van die OIE-regulasies, 2014, soos gewysig.

#### PUBLIEKE DEELNAME PROSESSE

Die publieke deelname proses vir die bogenoemde aansoek word uitgevoer volgens die vereistes van Hoofstuk 6 van die OIE-Regulasies van 4 Desember 2014, soos gewysig. Registrasie van Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Partye (B&GP's) vir die Omgewingsmagtigingsaansoek sal beskikbaar wees vanaf 11 April 2022 tot 25 April 2022. Indien u wil registreer as 'n Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Party vir die voorgestelde projek en daarna op hoogte gehou word van die vordering van die projek en alle publieke deelname geleenthede, versoek asseblief en voltooi 'n "Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Party" registrasie vorm (verkrygbaar by die Omgewingsimgakbepalingspraktisyn vir die projek), Voltooide Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Party registrasievorms moet asseblief gestuur word aan die Omgewingsimpakbepalingspraktisyn, Lourens de Villiers, by die kontakbesonderhede hieronder. Alternatiewelik kan jy ook jou naam, kontakbesonderhede en belang in die saak skriftelik aan die Omgewingsimpakbepalingspraktisyn verskaf. Stuur asb alle registrasie na die Omgewingsimpakbepalingspraktisyn voor of op 25 April 2022.

Soos vereis in die OIE-Regulasies, sal 'n koerantadvertensie in die Beeld Nuus koerant geplaas word gedurende April 2022. Die Omgewingsbepalingsverslag sal beskikbaar gestel word aan die publiek vir hersiening en om kommentaar te lewer vir 'n tydperk van 30 dae. (presiese datums sal aan geregistreerde Belanghebbende en Geafekteerde Partye gekomunikeer word). Elektroniese kopieë van die verslag sal per e-pos of geregistreerde pos aan geregistreerde Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Partye voorsien word. Laat weet ons asseblief indien u'n harde kopie van die verslag vereis. Indien u enige verdere inligting benodig, kontak gerus die Omgewingsimpakbepalingspraktisyn by die kontak hesanderhede hierander

#### Labesh (Pty) Ltd

Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 E-pos: info@labesh.co.za Faks na E-pos: 086 552 6837 Posadres: PostNet Boks #469. Privaatsak X504. Sinoville. 0129



Appendix 2: Written notices issued as required in terms of the regulations

Appendix 2.1 – Written Notices



Postnet Box 469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129 Tell: 087 230 8462 Cell: 082 789 6525 Fmail: info@labesh.co.za

April 14, 2022

**Bojanala District Municipality** PO Box 1993 Rustenburg 0300

Attention: Municipal Manager

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT **AURHORITY** 

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129

Labesh (Pty) Ltd.





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Agriculture and Rural Development Private Bag X2039 Mmabatho 2735

Attention: Ms. Bonolo Mohlakoana

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129

Labesh (Ptv) Ltd.





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Arts, Culture, Sports and Recreation Private Bag X2005 Mmabatho 2735

Attention: Ms N Bopela

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129

Labesh (Ptv) Ltd.





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Community Safety and Transport Management Private Bag X19 Mmabatho 2735

Attention: Ms. Botlhale Mofokeng

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129

Labesh (Ptv) Ltd.





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs Private Bag X90 Mmabatho 2735

Attention: Ms. Samantha Kanes

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs Private Bag X90 Mmabatho 2735

Attention: Ms. Marcia Maseka

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Health Private Bag X2068 Mmabatho 2735

Attention: Mr. OE Mongala

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Human Settlements Private Bag X2099 Mmabatho 2735

Attention: Kgotso Rabanye

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Human Settlements Private Bag X2099 Mmabatho 2735

Attention: Hitenaki Mhlongo

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Public Works and Roads 131 Kruis Street Potchefstroom 2520

Attention: Ms. H Pretorius

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Public Works and Roads 131 Kruis Street Potchefstroom 2520

Attention: Mrs. M Mfikwe

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 11, 2022

Department of Social Development Private Bag X6 Mmabatho 2735

Attention: Mr. Relebohile Mofokane

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM: EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AURHORITY

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner





April 14, 2022

Rustenburg Local Municipality PO Box 16 Rustenburg 0300

Attention: Municipal Manager

NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM; EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT **AURHORITY** 

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party, of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended. For this Environmental Authorisation application, a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process will be conducted.

The following table provides a brief summary of the project details. A Background Information Document (BID) is attached to this notification letter and contains more detail regarding the proposed project. Please also find attached an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form. This form should please be completed should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th OF APRIL 2022.

Project Applicant	ASTRAL Foods Ltd.
Project EIA Reference Number	To be confirmed upon submission of the EA to the CA
Project Name	Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm
Project Location	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ.
Project GPS Coordinates	26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E
Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the project	Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837 Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





Please do not hesitate to contact me should you require any additional information or if any of the information provided in this letter is unclear.

Regards,

Managing Director and Environmental Assessment Practitioner



# Background Information Document (BID) - Organs of State



Postnet Box 469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129 Tell: 087 230 8462 Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT - ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM. EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY

This Background Information Document (BID) serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party (I&AP), of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of Sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998),

Labesh (Pty) Ltd has been appointed by the applicant, ASTRAL Foods Ltd, in terms of Regulation 12 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (GNR. 982 of 4 December 2014), as amended, as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) tasked with conducting the abovementioned application processes. Labesh complies with the necessary requirements of Regulation 13 of GNR. 982 of 4 December 2014 as amended.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF CURRENT OPERATIONS**

There are currently three (3) rearing sites operational onsite: Rearing Site 1 (R1) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds; Rearing Site 2 (R2) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds; and Rearing Site 3 (R3) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds. Thus, a total of 147 000 birds.

#### PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The proposed project will entail the expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm. The proposed expansion will include the establishment and operation of: 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 1 (R1); 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 2 (R2); 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 3 (R3); 1x New Rearing Site (R4) with a total of eight (8) rearing houses; 1x New Rearing Site (R5) with a total of eight (8) rearing houses; 1x New Laying Site (L1) with a total of six (6) houses; and 1x New Laying Site (L2) with a total of six (6) houses. The additional rearing house to rearing sites R1, R2 and R3 will house 7 000 birds per house and add a total of 21 000 birds to current operations. Through the establishment and operation of the two (2) new rearing sites (R4 and R5), a total of 112 000 birds will be added to current operations (8 houses per site at 7000 birds per house). For rearing sites a total of 133 000 birds will be added to current operations. The establishment and operation of the two (2) new laying sites (L1 and L2), will add a total of 78 000 birds to current operations (6 houses per site at 6500 birds per house). Alternatively, two (2) additional rearing sites (R6 & R7 and each with a total of 8 houses) and one (1) laying site (L3 with a total of 6 houses) have been identified for the proposed project and will be outlined as alternative sites within the required reports. For the alternative rearing sites (R6 & R7) a total of 112 000 birds will be added to operations and the alternative laying site (L3) will add 39 000 birds to operations. The proposed site footprint (inclusive of alternative sites) will be approximately 17ha in extent.

#### PROJECT LOCATION

Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ; Rustenburg Local Municipality, Bojanala District Municipality, North West Province

GPS Coordinates: 26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E





#### LEGISLATION RELEVANT TO THE PROJECT

The proposed project requires Environmental Authorisation for the following listed activities in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended:

- GNR. 983 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 1), as amended: Activity 5: The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the concentration; of (ii) more than 5000 poultry per facility situated outside an urban area, excluding chicks younger than 20 days.
- GNR. 983 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 1), as amended: Activity 27: The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for (i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.
- GNR. 985 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 3), as amended: Activity 12: The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan. North West (iv) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority.

The above-mentioned activities require a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process to be conducted in support of the Environmental Authorisation application. The application will be submitted to the Competent Authority, the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism in due course. Upon acceptance of the application, the Competent Authority will issue a reference number for the application. This reference number will be communicated upon its receipt from the Competent Authority.

The following reports are applicable to this application for Environmental Authorisation:

- A Basic Assessment Report in accordance with Appendix 1 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended; and
- An Environmental Management Programme in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended

#### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESSES

The public participation processes for the above-mentioned application are conducted according to the requirements of Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations of 4 December 2014, as amended. Registration of Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) for the Environmental Authorisation application will be available from 11 April 2022 to 25 April 2022. Should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds, please complete the "Interested and Affected Party" registration form that forms part of this BID. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the EAP for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th of April 2022.

As required in the EIA Regulations, site notice boards will/have been placed on the project property boundary and a newspaper advertisement will be placed in the Beeld Newspaper on the 12th of April 2022.

The Basic Assessment Report will be made available to the public for review and commenting for a period of 30 days, at a later stage during this public participation process (exact dates will be communicated to registered I&APs). Electronic copies of the report will be provided to registered Interested and Affected Parties via email or registered post. Please inform us should you require a hard copy of the report.





Should you require any additional information, please do not hesitate to contact the EAP at the details provided below.

Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers Tel: 082 789 6525

Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837

Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





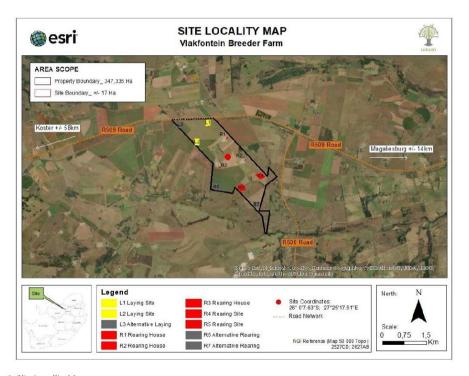


Figure 1: Site Locality Map





INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY REGISTRATION FORM								
EXPANSION OF VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER F UPON SUBMISSION OF THE APPI							FIRME	D
TITLE								
NAME								
SURNAME								
DO YOU REPRESENT AN ORGANISATION? IF SO,								
PLEASE SPECIFY ORGANISATION NAME								
CELL PHONE NUMBER								
TELEPHONE NUMBER (H)								
TELEPHONE NUMBER (W)								
FAX NUMBER								
EMAIL ADDRESS								
PHYSICAL ADDRESS								
FARM NAME AND PORTION (IF APPLICABLE)								
POSTAL ADDRESS								
PREFERRED WRITTEN CONTACT METHOD	EMAIL		FAX		POST			
PREFERRED TELEPHONIC CONTACT METHOD	CELL		HOME		WORK			
ARE THERE ANY OTHER PARTIES THAT YOU FEEL			(2)					
SHOULD BE NOTIFIED OF THIS PROPOSED								
PROJECT? IF SO, PLEASE PROVIDE CONTACT								
DETAILS FOR SAID PARTIES								
PLEASE INDICATE WHETHER YOU HAVE ANY COMMENTS OR CONCERNS REGARDING THE PROPOSED PROJECT	YES			NO				
IF YES, PLEASE DETAIL YOUR COMMENTS IN T NECESSARY)	HE SECTI	ON PRO	OVIDED BE	LOW (AT	TACH EX	TRA	PAGES	IF
								_
								-





INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY REGISTRATION FORM
EXPANSION OF VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM; EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF THE APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY.
OF ON SOBINISSION OF THE AFFEIGATION TO THE COMPETENT ACTION 11.
TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY, SUBMIT THIS COMPLETED FORM TO THE EAP (PREFERABLY VIA EMAIL OR FAX). PLEASE SEND THE COMPLETED REGISTRATION FORM TO THE EAP BEFORE OR
ON THE 25th OF APRIL 2022.
Labesh (Pty) Ltd
Lourens de Villiers
Tel: 082 789 6525
Email: info@labesh.co.za
Fax to Email: 086 552 6837
Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129



## Background Information Document (BID) – I&APs



Postnet Box 469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129 Tell: 087 230 8462 Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT - ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE FOLLOWING PROJECT: EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM. EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY

This Background Information Document (BID) serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party (I&AP), of the application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The Environmental Authorisation application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (the Competent Authority [CA]) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (Regulations in terms of Sections 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998), as amended

Labesh (Pty) Ltd has been appointed by the applicant, ASTRAL Foods Ltd, in terms of Regulation 12 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (GNR. 982 of 4 December 2014), as amended, as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) tasked with conducting the abovementioned application processes. Labesh complies with the necessary requirements of Regulation 13 of GNR. 982 of 4 December 2014 as amended.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF CURRENT OPERATIONS**

There are currently three (3) rearing sites operational onsite: Rearing Site 1 (R1) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds; Rearing Site 2 (R2) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds; and Rearing Site 3 (R3) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds. Thus, a total of 147 000 birds

## PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The proposed project will entail the expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm. The proposed expansion will include the establishment and operation of: 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 1 (R1); 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 2 (R2); 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 3 (R3); 1x New Rearing Site (R4) with a total of eight (8) rearing houses; 1x New Rearing Site (R5) with a total of eight (8) rearing houses; 1x New Laying Site (L1) with a total of six (6) houses; and 1x New Laying Site (L2) with a total of six (6) houses. The additional rearing house to rearing sites R1, R2 and R3 will house 7 000 birds per house and add a total of 21 000 birds to current operations. Through the establishment and operation of the two (2) new rearing sites (R4 and R5), a total of 112 000 birds will be added to current operations (8 houses per site at 7000 birds per house). For rearing sites a total of 133 000 birds will be added to current operations. The establishment and operation of the two (2) new laying sites (L1 and L2), will add a total of 78 000 birds to current operations (6 houses per site at 6500 birds per house). Alternatively, two (2) additional rearing sites (R6 & R7 and each with a total of 8 houses) and one (1) laying site (L3 with a total of 6 houses) have been identified for the proposed project and will be outlined as alternative sites within the required reports. For the alternative rearing sites (R6 & R7) a total of 112 000 birds will be added to operations and the alternative laying site (L3) will add 39 000 birds to operations. The proposed site footprint (inclusive of alternative sites) will be approximately 17ha in extent.

#### PROJECT LOCATION

Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ; Rustenburg Local Municipality, Bojanala District Municipality, North West Province.

GPS Coordinates: 26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E





#### LEGISLATION RELEVANT TO THE PROJECT

The proposed project requires Environmental Authorisation for the following listed activities in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended:

- GNR. 983 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 1), as amended: Activity 5: The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the concentration; of (ii) more than 5000 poultry per facility situated outside an urban area, excluding chicks younger than 20 days.
- GNR. 983 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 1), as amended: Activity 27: The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for (i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.
- GNR. 985 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 3), as amended: Activity 12: The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan. North West (iv) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority.

The above-mentioned activities require a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment process to be conducted in support of the Environmental Authorisation application. The application will be submitted to the Competent Authority, the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism in due course. Upon acceptance of the application, the Competent Authority will issue a reference number for the application. This reference number will be communicated upon its receipt from the Competent Authority.

The following reports are applicable to this application for Environmental Authorisation:

- A Basic Assessment Report in accordance with Appendix 1 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended; and
- An Environmental Management Programme in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended

#### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESSES

The public participation processes for the above-mentioned application are conducted according to the requirements of Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations of 4 December 2014, as amended. Registration of Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) for the Environmental Authorisation application will be available from 25 April 2022 to 12 May 2022. Should you wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the proposed project and subsequently be kept informed of the progress of the project and all public participation opportunities as the application process proceeds, please complete the "Interested and Affected Party" registration form that forms part of this BID. Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the EAP for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 12th of May 2022.

As required in the EIA Regulations, site notice boards will/have been placed on the project property boundary and a newspaper advertisement was placed in the Beeld Newspaper on the 12th of April 2022.

The Basic Assessment Report will be made available to the public for review and commenting for a period of 30 days, at a later stage during this public participation process (exact dates will be communicated to registered I&APs). Electronic copies of the report will be provided to registered Interested and Affected Parties via email or registered post. Please inform us should you require a hard copy of the report.





Should you require any additional information, please do not hesitate to contact the EAP at the details provided below.

Labesh (Pty) Ltd - Lourens de Villiers

Tel: 082 789 6525 Email: info@labesh.co.za Fax to Email: 086 552 6837

Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129





Postnet Box 469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129

Tell: 087 230 8462 Cell: 082 789 6525

Email: info@labesh.co.za

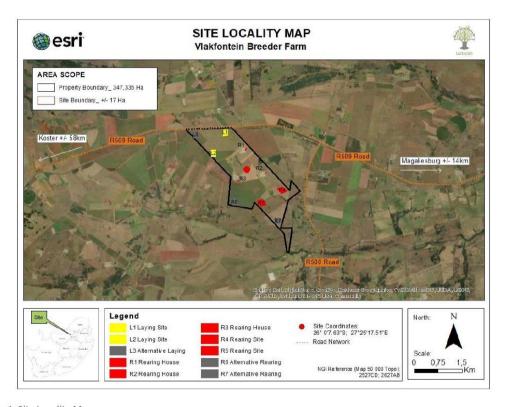


Figure 1: Site Locality Map





INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY REGISTRATION FORM								
EXPANSION OF VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER F UPON SUBMISSION OF THE APPL							ED	
TITLE								
NAME								
SURNAME								
DO YOU REPRESENT AN ORGANISATION? IF SO,								
PLEASE SPECIFY ORGANISATION NAME								
CELL PHONE NUMBER								
TELEPHONE NUMBER (H)								
TELEPHONE NUMBER (W)								
FAX NUMBER								
EMAIL ADDRESS								
PHYSICAL ADDRESS								
FARM NAME AND PORTION (IF APPLICABLE)								
POSTAL ADDRESS								
PREFERRED WRITTEN CONTACT METHOD	EMAIL		FAX		POST			
PREFERRED TELEPHONIC CONTACT METHOD	CELL		HOME		WORK			
ARE THERE ANY OTHER PARTIES THAT YOU FEEL			100					
SHOULD BE NOTIFIED OF THIS PROPOSED								
PROJECT? IF SO, PLEASE PROVIDE CONTACT								
DETAILS FOR SAID PARTIES								
PLEASE INDICATE WHETHER YOU HAVE ANY COMMENTS OR CONCERNS REGARDING THE PROPOSED PROJECT	YES			NO				
IF YES, PLEASE DETAIL YOUR COMMENTS IN T NECESSARY)	HE SECTI	ON PRO	OVIDED BEI	LOW (AT	TACH EX	TRA PAGE	S IF	





INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY REGISTRATION FORM
EXPANSION OF VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM; EIA REFERENCE NUMBER: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF THE APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY.
of on obbinionics of The Art Eloxifon to the confi Elent Authoriti.
TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY, SUBMIT THIS COMPLETED FORM TO THE EAP (PREFERABLY VIA EMAIL OR FAX). PLEASE SEND THE COMPLETED REGISTRATION FORM TO THE EAP BEFORE OR ON THE 12th OF MAY 2022.
Labesh (Pty) Ltd
Lourens de Villiers
Tel: 082 789 6525
Email: info@labesh.co.za
Fax to Email: 086 552 6837
Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129



# Protection of Personal Information Act, Act No. 14 of 2013 (POPIA Act) Interested & Affected Parties Consent **Form**



Environmental Assessment Practitioner: Lourens De Villiers Postnet Box 469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129 Email: info@labesh.co.za Cell: 082 789 6525

### PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION ACT, ACT NO. 14 OF 2013 (POPIA ACT) INTERESTED & AFFECTED PARTIES CONSENT FORM

1. Protection of Personal Information Act (Act No. 14 of 2013)

The Protection of Personal Information Act (Act No. 14 of 2013) came into effect in South Africa on 1 July 2021. The purpose of the POPIA Act is to:

- " (a) give effect to the constitutional right to privacy, by safeguarding personal information when processed by a responsible party, subject to justifiable limitations that are at-
- balancing the right to privacy against other rights, particularly the right of access of information; and (i)
- protecting important interests, including the free flow of information within the Republic and across (ii) international borders:
- (b) regulate the manner in which personal information may be processed, by establishing conditions, in harmony with international standards, that prescribe the minimum threshold requirements for the lawful processing of personal
- (c) provide persons with rights and remedies to protect their personal information from processing that is not in accordance with this Act; and
- (d) establish voluntary and compulsory measures, including the establishment of an Information Regulator, to ensure respect for and to promote, enforce and fulfil the rights protected by this Act." (abstract taken from POPIA Act, 2013)

Section 3(3)(b) of the POPIA Act provides that the Act must be interpreted in a manner that does not prevent a private or public body from exercising (or performing) its powers, duties or functions in terms of the law as far as such powers, duties or functions relate to the processing of personal information and that such processing is in accordance with the POPIA Act or any other legislation (as referred to in Section 3(2) that regulates processing of personal information).

Section 9 of the POPIA Act requires that personal information collected must be processed lawfully and in a reasonable manner in order to not infringe the privacy of the data subject.

Section 12(1) of the POPIA Act provides that any personal information must be obtained directly from the data subject. Section 12(2)(b) of the POPIA Act provides that it is not necessary to comply with subsection 12(1), if, amongst other things, the data subject has consented to the collection of personal information from other sources.

Section 11(1)(a) of the POPIA Act provides that personal information collected may only be processed if the data subject consents to the processing. Section 11(1)(c) of the POPIA Act provides that personal information may only be processed if the processing complies with an obligation imposed by law on the responsible party.

Section 18(1) of the POPIA Act requires that if personal information is collected, the responsible party must take reasonably practicable steps to ensure that the data subject is aware of, amongst other things, the information being collected, the name and address of the responsible party (in this case the EAP and applicant), the purpose for which the information is collected, whether or not the supply of the information by the data subject is voluntary or mandatory, the consequence of the failure to provide the required information, further information such as the recipient of the information, as well as the existence of the right to object to the processing of the personal information. Section 18(2) of the POPIA Act requires that these steps must be taken, if information is collected directly from the data subject, before the information is collected, unless the data subject is already aware of such information





Environmental Assessment Practitioner: Lourens De Villiers Postnet Box 469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129 Email: info@labesh.co.za Cell: 082 789 6525

2. National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998), in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2014, as amended

#### Register of interested and affected parties

Regulation 42 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2014, as amended (EIA Regulations) provides for the opening and maintenance of an Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) register, by the proponent or applicant, and which must contain personal information such as names, contact details and addresses. It is further required under Regulation 42 that the I&APs registers be submitted to the competent authority (CA). However, there is no legal requirement in the EIA Regulations of 2014, as amended that I&APs registers be included in the reports that are published for public participation and consultation processes or be made publicly available as part of the EIA process.

#### Comments and response information

Regulation 19(1)(a) of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2014, as amended (EIA Regulations) provides that where a basic assessment must be applied to an application, the applicant must within 90 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority, submit a basic assessment report (BAR), inclusive of any specialist reports, an environmental management programme (EMP), or any other applicable plans, which have been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of any comments received (including those of the competent authority). There are similar requirements for the scoping report (which must be submitted within 44 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority) and environmental impact assessment reports (which must be submitted within 106 days of acceptance of scoping report by the competent authority) required in terms of the EIA regulations.

Paragraph 3(h)(ii) of Appendix 1 of the EIA Regulations of 2014 as amended, requires that a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, including details of the public participation process undertaken (in terms of regulation 41 of the EIA Regulations), including copies of supporting document and inputs received, must be included in the basic assessment report. Additionally, subparagraph (iii) requires that a summary of issues raised by I&APs and an indication of the manner in which issues were incorporated, or reasons for not including them, must also be included in the basic assessment report. Content requirements for scoping reports (Appendix 2) and environmental impact assessment report (Appendix 3) contains similar requirements.

The applicant, or environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) on behalf of the applicant, is therefore required by law to submit reports, including comments received on such reports, summaries of issues raised, and an indication of the manner in which comments and issues raised were incorporated, or reasons for not incorporating comments and issues raised in the reports, where such are not incorporated.

It is not expressly required that names or personal information of those who provided comments should be included in reports. It is however appreciated that it is often the practice to include the name and details of the person/party who provided comments in the reports. Furthermore, it is necessary for the competent authority to be acquainted with the person/party who submitted comments when considering reports.





Environmental Assessment Practitioner: Lourens De Villiers Postnet Box 469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129 Email: info@labesh.co.za Cell: 082 789 6525

## 3. Interested and Affected Party Consent

To ensure compliance with the Protection of Personal Information Act, Act No. 14 of 2013 (POPIA Act), it is there required for you as an Interested and Affected Party to give adequate consent for Labesh (Pty) the EAP (acting behalf of the applicant) to use personal information within reports. Personal information includes any nan surnames, addresses, contact numbers and email addresses that may be included in reports.	g on
I give Labesh (Pty) Ltd (acting on behalf of the applicant) consent to use my personal information in rep that will be submitted to the competent authority for consideration as well as published for puparticipation or consultation processes and therefore be made publicly available.	
I give Labesh (Pty) Ltd (acting on behalf of the applicant) consent to only use my personal information reports that will be submitted to the competent authority for consideration. I do however not give cons for my personal information to be published for public participation or consultation processes and there may not be made publicly available.	sent
I do not give Labesh (Pty) Ltd (acting on behalf of the applicant) consent to use my personal informal in reports that will be submitted to the competent authority for consideration. I also do not give consideration or personal information to be published for public participation or consultation processes and there may not be made publicly available. I do however acknowledge that reports submitted by EAP's are me to provide the competent authority with adequate information that will enable them to decide applications received and that a lack of adequate information can have an influence on the decise making process for applications.	sent fore eant on
Signed at:on thisday of2022.	
Signature	





#### Info

 From:
 Info <info@labesh.co.za>

 Sent:
 Thursday, 14 April 2022 12:21

 To:
 'pogisos@bojanala.gov.za'

 Cc:
 'tshepole@bojanala.gov.za'

Subject: Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: Bojanala District Municipality.pdf; BID\_Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good day Pogiso Shikhwane

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za

> Private Bag X50 Sinoville 012



Info

 From:
 Info <info@labesh.co.za>

 Sent:
 Monday, 11 April 2022 12:47

 To:
 'bmohlakoana@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: Department of Agriculture and Rural Development.pdf; BID\_Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA

Consent Form.pdf

Good day Ms. Bonolo Mohlakoana

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za

> Postnet Box 469 Private Bag X504 Sinoville 0129





Info

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Monday, 11 April 2022 12:41 Sent:

'cata@nwpg.gov.za' To:

Subject: Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: Department of Arts, Culture, Sport and Recreation.pdf; BID Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA

Consent Form.pdf

Good day Ms. N Bopela

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Monday, 11 April 2022 12:46 To: 'bmofokeng@nwpg.gov.za'

Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the Subject:

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Department of Community Safety and Transport Management.pdf; BID\_Vlakfontein.pdf; Attachments:

POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good day Ms. Botlhale Mofokeng

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Monday, 11 April 2022 12:44 'sanders@nwpg.gov.za' To:

Subject: Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.pdf; BID Vlakfontein.pdf;

POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good day Ms. Samantha Kanes

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the **Competent Authority** 

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).

Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za

Labesh

Info

Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Monday, 11 April 2022 12:45 Sent: 'marcia@nwpg.gov.za'

Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the Subject:

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm Attachments: Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs02.pdf;

BID\_Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good day Ms. Marcia Maseka

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Monday, 11 April 2022 12:49 'nmotsieng@nwpg.gov.za'

Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the Subject:

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: Department of Health.pdf; BID Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good day Mr. OE Mongala

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the **Competent Authority** 

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Monday, 11 April 2022 12:39 Sent: To: 'krabanye@gmail.com'

Subject: Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Department of Human Settlements.pdf; BID\_Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA Consent Form.pdf Attachments:

Good day Kgotso Rabanye

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the **Competent Authority** 

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).



From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Monday, 11 April 2022 12:40 Sent: 'Mhlango@nwpg.gov.za' To:

Subject: Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: Department of Human Settlements02.pdf; BID\_Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA Consent

Form.pdf

Good day Hitenaki Mhlongo

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Monday, 11 April 2022 12:42 'HPretorius@nwpg.gov.za' To:

Subject: Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Department of Public Works and Roads.pdf, BID Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA Consent Attachments:

Form.pdf

Good day Ms. H Pretorius

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Monday, 11 April 2022 12:43 'MMfikwe@nwpg.gov.za' To:

Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the Subject:

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: Department of Public Works and Roads02.pdf; BID Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA Consent

Form.pdf

Good day Mrs. M Mfikwe

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Monday, 11 April 2022 12:48 'psiko@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Department of Social Development.pdf; BID\_Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA Consent Form.pdf Attachments:

Good day Mr. Relebohile Mofokane

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za

Labesh



Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Thursday, 14 April 2022 12:20 To: 'vmakona@rustenburg.gov.za' Cc: 'munman@rustenburg.go.za'

Subject: Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: Rustenburg Local Municipality.pdf; BID\_Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good day Mr. Makona

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the **Competent Authority** 

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).





#### antoinette

From: antoinette <antoinette@labesh.co.za>

Friday, 29 April 2022 09:22 Sent:

'hannes.uys@astralfoods.com'; 'Cornelius.Ellis@festive.co.za' To:

'Handre van Niekerk': lourens@labesh.co.za Cc: RE: Vlakfontein - EIA - Public Participation Process Subject:

POPIA Consent Form.pdf Attachments:

Vind asb ook aangeheg die POPIA consent vorm. As deel van die POPIA wet moet ons toestemming verkry van die partye om hulle persoonlike besonderhede in die verslae te mag sit.

Vriendelike groete Antoinette

> Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za





From: antoinette <antoinette@labesh.co.za>

Sent: Friday, 29 April 2022 09:19

To: 'hannes.uys@astralfoods.com' <hannes.uys@astralfoods.com>; 'Cornelius.Ellis@festive.co.za'

<Cornelius.Ellis@festive.co.za>

Cc: 'Handre van Niekerk' <HandreVN@sivest.co.za>; lourens@labesh.co.za

Subject: FW: Vlakfontein - EIA - Public Participation Process

Goeie Dag Hannes en Cornelius

Vind asb aangeheg die gedeeltenommer kaart vir die bure asook 'n kopiee van die BID en registrasie vorm.

Laat weet gerus indien daar enige vrae is.

Vriendelike groete Antoinette

> Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



From: Handre van Niekerk < Handre VN@sivest.co.za>

Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 11:51

To: Lourens de Villiers < lourens@labesh.co.za>

Cc: hannes.uys@astralfoods.com; Cornelius.Ellis@festive.co.za; antoinette <antoinette@labesh.co.za>

Subject: Re: Vlakfontein - EIA - Public Participation Process

Hi Lourens,

Bevestig asb gedeeltes wat ons Moët bekom?

Groete

Sent from my iPhone

On 28 Apr 2022, at 09:09, Lourens de Villiers < lourens@labesh.co.za> wrote:

Goeiedag Hannes en Cornelius,

Soos bespreek met julle wil ek asb net vra vir julle hulp om die bure ingelig te kry oor die projek.

Julle het genoem dat die Plaasbestuurder sal kan help met e-posse en of kontakbesonderhede.

Baie dankie en groete,

Lourens de Villiers Managing Director Cell: 082 789 6525 Tel: 087 230 8462 Fax: 086 406 0431 Email: lourens@labesh.co.za





Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Friday, 29 April 2022 10:18 Sent: To: 'niemen@skyafrica.co.za'

Subject: Public Participation Notification - Environmental Authorisation Application for the

following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

BID\_Vlakfontein (AL).pdf; Notification Letter\_Vlakfontein.pdf; POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good day Mr Dry

Attachments:

Please find attached a Notification Letter, Background Information Document and POPIA Consent form relating to the following, for your attention please:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the **Competent Authority** 

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens de Villiers (EAP for the project).

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



1



# Appendix 2.3 – Link to Draft Basic Assessment Report – Emailed

#### Info

Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Tuesday, 17 May 2022 08:52 Sent: 'gert01@webmail.co.za'

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards.

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



#### Info

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Tuesday, 17 May 2022 08:54 Sent:

'ianw@furv.co.za' To:

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

#### Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Tuesday, 17 May 2022 08:53

'ionet@icon.co.za' To:

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG\_8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Tuesday, 17 May 2022 08:49

To: 'leonard@teft.co.za'

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

POPIA Consent Form.pdf Attachments:

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Tuesday, 17 May 2022 08:51 Sent: 'mpmogorosi04@gmail.com' To:

Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Subject:

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Tuesday, 17 May 2022 08:53 To: 'nelmarie@agricolleges.com'

Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Subject:

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

POPIA Consent Form.pdf Attachments:

Importance: High

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za





Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Tuesday, 17 May 2022 09:45 Sent: 'niemen@skyafrica.co.za'

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Cell: 082 789 6525 Fmail: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

Info <info@labesh.co.za> From Sent: Tuesday, 17 May 2022 08:52 To: 'piggen@skyafrica.co.za'

Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Subject:

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:48 To: 'pogisos@bojanala.gov.za' Cc: 'tshepole@bojanala.gov.za'

Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Subject:

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

POPIA Consent Form.pdf Attachments:

Good Day Pogiso Shikhwane

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:45 Sent: To: 'bmohlakoana@nwpg.gov.za'

Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Subject:

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Ms. Bonolo Mohlakoana

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG\_8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards.

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:41 To: 'cata@nwpg.gov.za'

Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Subject:

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Ms. N Bopela

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

1

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:44 Sent: To: 'bmofokeng@nwpg.gov.za'

Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Subject:

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Ms. Botlhale Mofokeng

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:43 To: 'sanders@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Samantha Kanes

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

1

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:43 Sent: To: 'marcia@nwpg.gov.za'

Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Subject:

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Marcia Maseka

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG\_8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:46 To: 'nmotsieng@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

POPIA Consent Form.pdf Attachments:

Good Day Mr. OE Mongala

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:40 'krabanye@gmail.com' To:

Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Subject:

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Kgotso Rabanye

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:40 Sent: 'Mhlango@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

POPIA Consent Form.pdf Attachments:

Good Day Hitenaki Mhlongo

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6ggx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:42 'HPretorius@nwpg.gov.za' To:

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Ms. H Pretorius

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:42 'MMfikwe@nwpg.gov.za' To:

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Mrs. M Mfikwe

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards.

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Info

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:46 Sent: 'psiko@nwpg.gov.za'

Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Subject:

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Mr. Relebohile Mofokane

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





 From:
 Info <info@labesh.co.za>

 Sent:
 Thursday, 19 May 2022 12:47

 To:
 'vmakona@rustenburg.gov.za'

 Cc:
 'munman@rustenburg.gov.za'

**Subject:** Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Mr. Victor Makona

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**EIA Reference Number:** To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za

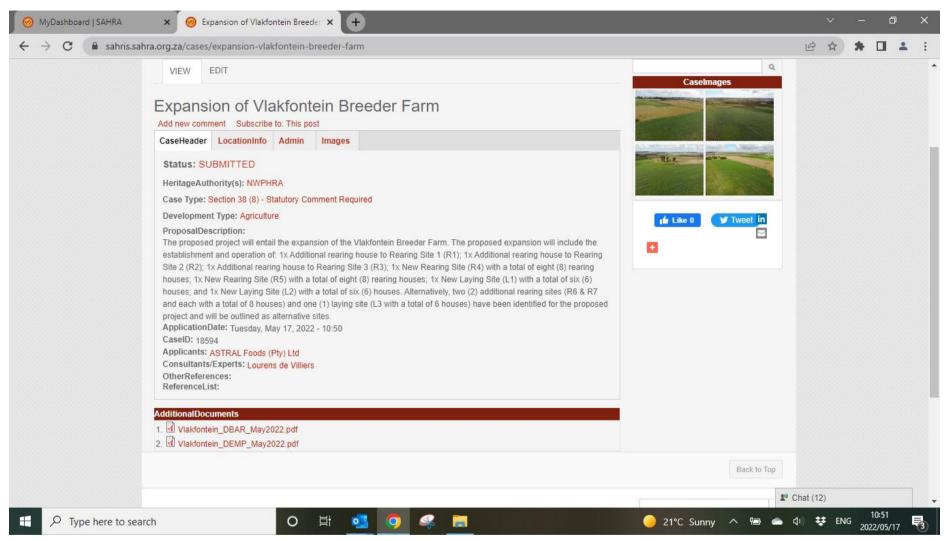
Postnet Box 46



1

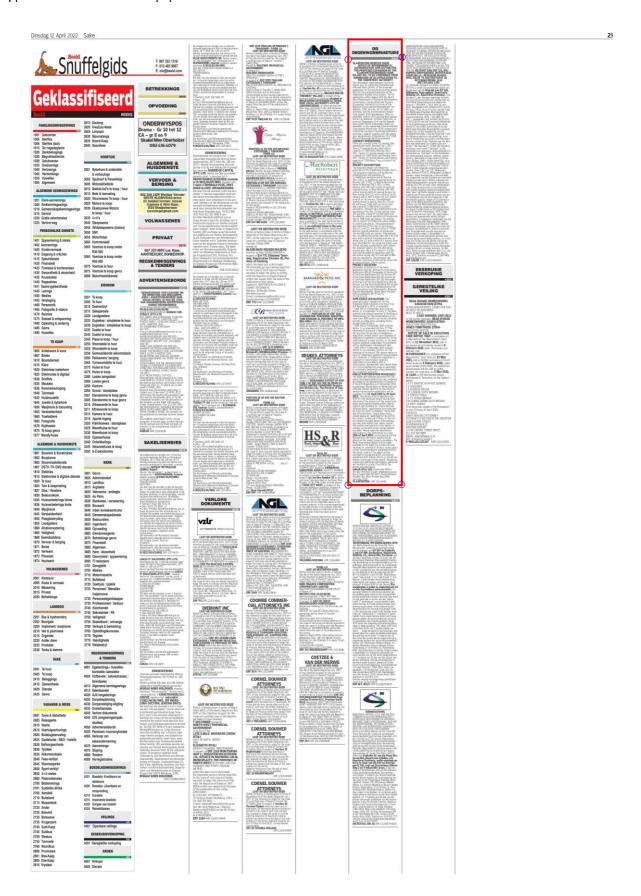
Labesh (Pty) Ltd. 234







Appendix 3 – Proofs of Newspaper Advertisements





#### NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED EXPANSION OF THE VLAKFONTEIN BREEDER FARM

#### EIA REF NO.: TO BE CONFIRMED UPON SUBMISSION OF EA APPLICATION TO THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY

This newspaper advertisement serves to inform you, as a potential Interested and Affected Party (I&AP), of the proposed application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) for the proposed Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm project. The EA application will be lodged with the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (Competent Authority) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended. Labesh (Ptv) Ltd has been appointed by the applicant, ASTRAL Foods Ltd., in terms of Regulation 12 of the EIA Regulations (GNR. 982 of 4 December 2014), as amended, as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) tasked with conducting the above mentioned application processes. Labesh complies with the necessary requirements of Regulation 13 of GNR. 982 of 4 December 2014, as amended.

#### **CURRENT OPERATIONS:**

There are currently three (3) rearing sites operational onsite: Rearing Site 1 (R1) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds; Rearing Site 2 (R2) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds; and Rearing Site 3 (R3) - Seven (7) rearing houses, each with a capacity of 7 000 birds. Thus, a total of 147 000 birds.

# PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

The proposed project will entail the expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm. The proposed expansion will include the establishment and operation of: 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 1 (R1); 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 2 (R2); 1x Additional rearing house to Rearing Site 3 (R3); 1x New Rearing Site (R4) with a total of eight (8) rearing houses; 1x New Rearing Site (R5) with a total of eight (8) rearing houses; 1x New Laying Site (L1) with a total of six (6) houses; and 1x New Laying Site (L2) with a total of six (6) houses. The additional rearing house to rearing sites R1, R2 and R3 will house 7 000 birds per house and add a total of 21 000 birds to current operations. Through the establishment and operation of the two (2) new rearing sites (R4 and R5), a total of 112 000 birds will be added to current operations (8 houses per site at 7000 birds per house). For rearing sites a total of 133 000 birds will be added to current operations. The establishment and operation of the two (2) new laying sites (L1 and L2), will add a total of 78 000 birds to current operations (6 houses per site at 6500 birds per house). Alternatively, two (2) additional rearing sites (R6 & R7 and each with a total of 8 houses) and one (1) laying site (L3 with a total of 6 houses) have been identified for the proposed project and will be outlined as alternative sites within the required reports. For the alternative rearing sites (R6 & R7) a total of 112 000 birds will be added to operations and the alternative laying site (L3) will add 39 000 birds to operations. The proposed site footprint (inclusive of alternative sites) will be approximately 17ha in extent.

#### PROJECT LOCATION:

Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JO; Portion 35 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JO; Remainder of Portion 33 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 39 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 34 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Remainder of Portion 9 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ; Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ and Portion 32 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ; Rustenburg Local Municipality, Bojanala District Municipality, North West Province

GPS Coordinates: 26° 0'7.63"S; 27°25'17.51"E

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION: The proposed project requires EA for the following listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended:

- GNR. 983 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 1), as amended: Activity 5: The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the concentration; of (ii) more than 5000 poultry per facility situated outside an urban area, excluding chicks younger than 20 days.
- GNR. 983 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 1), as amended: Activity 27: The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except where such clearance of



- indigenous vegetation is required for (i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.
- GNR. 985 of 4 December 2014 (Listing Notice 3), as amended: Activity 12: The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan. North West (iv) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESSES: The public participation processes for the above mentioned applications are conducted according to the requirements of Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations of 4 December 2014, as amended. Registration of Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) for the Environmental Authorisation application will be available from 11 April 2022 to 25 April 2022. Should you wish to register as an I&AP for the proposed project and be kept informed of the progress of the project and public participation opportunities, please request and complete an "Interested and Affected Party" registration form (obtainable from the EAP). Completed "Interested and Affected Party" registration forms should please be submitted to the EAP for the project, Lourens de Villiers, at the contact details provided below. Alternatively, you may also submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing, to the EAP at the contact details provided. Please send the registration information to the EAP before or on the 25th of April 2022. As required in the EIA Regulations, site notice boards will be placed on the project property boundary. The Basic Assessment Report will be made available to the public for review and commenting for a period of 30 days, (exact dates will be communicated to registered I&APs). Electronic copies of the report will be provided to registered I&APs via email or registered post. Please inform us should you require a hard copy of the report. Should you require any additional information, please do not hesitate to contact the EAP at the details provided below.

Labesh (Pty) Ltd: Lourens de Villiers - Tel: 082 789 6525; Email: info@labesh.co.za; Fax to Email: 086 552 6837; Postal Address: PostNet Box #469, Private Bag X504, Sinoville, 0129.



# Appendix 4 – Communications to and from Interested and Affected Parties

Extension of D. BAR Commenting Period

#### Info

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:04 To: 'gert01@webmail.co.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good Day

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:04

To: 'janw@fury.co.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:05

To: 'jonet@icon.co.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:05

To: 'Leonard Evans'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:05 'mpmogorosi04@gmail.com' To:

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good Day

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:06 'Nelmarie van Staden' To:

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:06 'niemen@skyafrica.co.za' To:

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:06 To: 'piggen@skyafrica.co.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:14 Sent: To: 'pogisos@bojanala.gov.za' Cc: 'tshepole@bojanala.gov.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good Day

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:15 To: 'bmohlakoana@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:16

To: 'cata@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:17 To: 'bmofokeng@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:18 To: 'sanders@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:18 To: 'marcia@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:19 To: 'nmotsieng@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:19 'krabanye@gmail.com' To:

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:20 To: 'Mhlango@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:21 To: 'HPretorius@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:21 To: 'MMfikwe@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





Info <info@labesh.co.za> From: Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:22 To: 'psiko@nwpg.gov.za'

Subject:

PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

**Good Day** 

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)





From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Thursday, 26 May 2022 09:22 To: 'vmakona@rustenburg.gov.za' Cc: 'munman@rustenburg.go.za'

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Recipient Read Tracking:

> 'vmakona@rustenburg.gov.za' 'munman@rustenburg.go.za'

Read: 2022/05/26 09:24 Jan Van Der Walt

Good Day

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

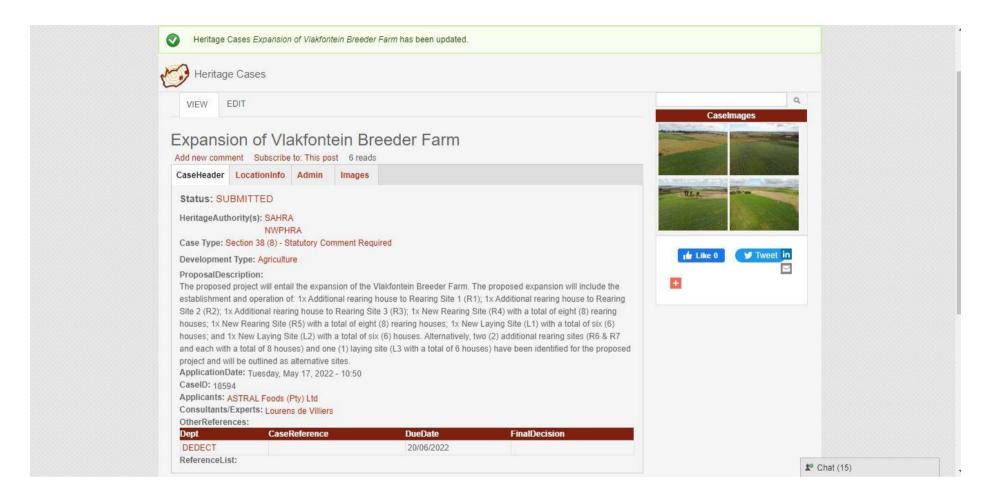
Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)









# Other

## antoinette

From: antoinette <antoinette@labesh.co.za>

Sent: Friday, 29 April 2022 09:22

To: 'hannes.uys@astralfoods.com'; 'Cornelius.Ellis@festive.co.za'

Cc: 'Handre van Niekerk'; lourens@labesh.co.za Subject: RE: Vlakfontein - EIA - Public Participation Process

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Vind asb ook aangeheg die POPIA consent vorm. As deel van die POPIA wet moet ons toestemming verkry van die partye om hulle persoonlike besonderhede in die verslae te mag sit.

Vriendelike groete Antoinette

> **Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



From: antoinette <antoinette@labesh.co.za>

Sent: Friday, 29 April 2022 09:19

To: 'hannes.uys@astralfoods.com' <hannes.uys@astralfoods.com>; 'Cornelius.Ellis@festive.co.za'

<Cornelius.Ellis@festive.co.za>

Cc: 'Handre van Niekerk' < Handre VN@sivest.co.za>; lourens@labesh.co.za

Subject: FW: Vlakfontein - EIA - Public Participation Process

Goeie Dag Hannes en Cornelius

Vind asb aangeheg die gedeeltenommer kaart vir die bure asook 'n kopiee van die BID en registrasie vorm.

Laat weet gerus indien daar enige vrae is.

Vriendelike groete Antoinette

> **Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



1



From: Handre van Niekerk < Handre VN@sivest.co.za>

Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2022 11:51

To: Lourens de Villiers < lourens@labesh.co.za>

 $\textbf{Cc:} \underline{hannes.uys@astralfoods.com;} \underline{Cornelius.Ellis@festive.co.za;} \\ \textbf{antoinette@labesh.co.za} > \\ \textbf{antoinette@labe$ 

Subject: Re: Vlakfontein - EIA - Public Participation Process

Hi Lourens,

Bevestig asb gedeeltes wat ons Moët bekom?

Groete

Sent from my iPhone

On 28 Apr 2022, at 09:09, Lourens de Villiers < <a href="mailto:lourens@labesh.co.za">lourens@labesh.co.za</a>> wrote:

Goeiedag Hannes en Cornelius,

Soos bespreek met julle wil ek asb net vra vir julle hulp om die bure ingelig te kry oor die projek.

Julle het genoem dat die Plaasbestuurder sal kan help met e-posse en of kontakbesonderhede.

Baie dankie en groete,

Lourens de Villiers Managing Director Cell: 082 789 6525 Tel: 087 230 8462 Fax: 086 406 0431

Email: lourens@labesh.co.za





Appendix 5 – Minutes of any public and/or stakeholder meetings

No public or stakeholder meetings have been held.



Appendix 6 – Comments and responses report

No comments have been received from Interested & Affected Parties during the registration period.



# Appendix 7 – Comments from I&APs on Basic Assessment (BA) Report

Comments received from Interested and Affected Parties on the Basic Assessment Report are summarised in the following table:

Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
Leonard Evans	Leonard Evans	17 May 2022	Email	Could you please inform me what's going to happen to the access (right of way) to portion 94 of the farm hartebeesfontein which runs through your clients property and which is the registered access on other titles with right of way too other properties. This access is over the properties that Astral owns. Are they going to fence this off on the side of the property?	We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project:  Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed by Competent Authority.  We furthermore confirm that your comments will be addressed upon consultation with the applicant and feedback will be given in due course. Please also note that all comments and/or concerns raised with regards to the above mentioned project, will be included in the relevant reports. If you would like for any personal details to be included (or excluded) in the necessary reports, please give consent by completing and submitting the POPIA Act (Act No. 14 of 2013) Consent Form attached to this email.



Entity represented	Name Surname	and	Date which comme was rec		Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
							28 June 2022:  We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: NWP/EIA/17/2022.  2. Access (Right of Way)  No right of ways will be affected by the proposed project. All existing right of ways will be maintained. Thus, the right of way/access to Portion 94 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ will not be affected by the proposed project.  Please note that all comments and/or concerns raised (as well as response thereto) with regards to the above mentioned project, will be included in the relevant reports.
Agricolleges International	Nelamrié Staden	van	18 May	2022	Email	Hoop dit gaan goed, dankie vir die baie dokumente, ek het nou nog spoed of moed gehad om alles te lees nie, Lourens sal jy groot asb vir my 'n lui gee. Aan die agterkant waar julle R7 (Alternative rearing)	19 May 2022: Ons herken hiermee ontvangs van u epos, en u kommentaar vir die volgende voorgestelde projek:



Entity represented	Name a Surname	nd Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
				wil oprig behoort die grond 2/3 aan my, julle besit die ander derde. Skakel my asb sodat ons dit kan probeer uitsorteer, dankie baie. My nommer is 082 466 4868	Uitbreiding van die Vlakfontein-telerplaas; OIE-verwysingsnommer: Moet deur die bevoegde owerheid bevestig word.  Ons bevestig dat u kommentaar na oorleg met die applikant (ASTRAL Foods) aangespreek sal word en terugvoer gegee sal word. Neem asb ook kennis dat alle kommentaar en/of bekommernisse wat met betrekking tot bogenoemde projek gerig word, in die relevante verlsae ingesluit sal word. Indien u wil hê dat enige persoonlike besonderhede by die finale verslag vir indiening by die bevoegde owerheid ingelsuit (of uitgesluit) moet word, gee asb toestemming deur die POPIA Wet (Wet No. 14 van 2013) Toestemmingsvorm wat by hierdie e-pos aangeheg is, in te vul en in te dien.  28 June 2022: Ons herken hiermee ontvangs van jou e-pos en jou kommentaar vir die volgende voorgestelde projek: Uitbreiding van die Vlakfontein-telerplaas;



Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
					2. Gedeeltelike besit van Grond Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Bokfontein 385 JQ was aanvanklik geidentifiseer as 'n alternatiewe grootmaakperseel (R7). Na afloop van besprekings met beide U self en die applikant is daar besluit dat alternatiewe grootmaakperseel 7 (R7) verwyder sal word van die omgewingsaansoek aangesien die opsie nie haalbaar is nie. Dit sluit in die verwydering van Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Bokfontein 385 JQ van die aansoek. Neem asseblief kennis dat alle kommentaar en/of bekommernisse wat geopper word (asook reaksie daarop) met betrekking tot bogenoemde projek, in die betrokke verslae ingesluit sal word.
(I&AP gave written consent not to use personal details/information.)	(I&AP gave written consent not to use personal details/information.)	8 June 2022	Email	I would like to express my concern at the short period we are given to work through the Environmental Authorization Application. A project of this nature must be going on for some time now and one must question why this was left for the last. This is one of the most important issues and should have been dealt with sooner rather than so late in the process.	9 June 2022: We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project:  Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: NWP/EIA/17/2022.



Entity represented	Name Surname	and	Date which comme was ree	 Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
					We tried to phone the contact number supplied without success or reply.  This project has a wider impact, not only immediate neighbors, but also the larger community. It is a densely populated area with plots and smaller farms scattered around your property. Your area of development is made up of several such properties. Some of your property is also co-owned by neighbors. The area was never intended for such big farming activities.  Due to the overcrowding and other similar developments to yours, water supply poses a problem. Testing for water after several wet seasons are not indicative to the norm. The years prior to the wet seasons had empty dams, dry wetlands, and boreholes that dried-up.  We are in the process of working with the relevant organizations to establish our own impact study and therefore need more time and consultations.  The development impact within a sensitive area must be considered and explained in detail to the community.	We furthermore confirm that your comments will be addressed upon consultation with the applicant and feedback will be given in due course.  28 June 2022: We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: NWP/EIA/17/2022.  6. In terms of Commenting Periods on the Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and EMPr Please note as per the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), also known as NEMA, 1998, and as per the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulation of 2014, as amended, the following are relevant to Public Participation and more specifically the commenting period for Interested and Affected Parties: As per Government Notice 326 of 7 April 2017, Chapter 6, Section 40(1):



Entity represented	Name Surname	and	Date which comme	-	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
						I believe 20 June 2022 is not a reasonable time and this should be extended to a more realistic date.	"The public participation process to which the—  (a) basic assessment report and EMPr, and where applicable the closure plan, submitted in terms of regulation 19; and (b) scoping report submitted in terms of regulation 21 and the environmental impact assessment report and EMPr submitted in terms of regulation 23; was subjected to must give all potential or registered interested and affected parties, including the competent authority, a period of at least 30 days to submit comments on each of the basic assessment report, EMPr, scoping report and environmental impact assessment report, and where applicable the closure plan, as well as the report contemplated in regulation 32, if such reports or plans are submitted at different times."  This therefore confirms that the commenting period from 17 May 2022 until 20 June 2022, was more than sufficient for commenting on the Basic Assessment Report and EMPr as it complies with the relevant laws and legislation.



Entity represented	Name Surname	and	Date which comme was rec	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
						7. In terms of Groundwater Availability Please note that the purpose of the Basic Environmental Impact Assessment Process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998, and associated Application, is to apply for authorisation from the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism for all triggered listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended. The issue of water supply will be addressed when a separate application is made for a Water Use Application (WULA) under the National Water Act (NWA) and considered by the Department of Water and Sanitation. The BAR does however outline whether there will be water available for the proposed project and how impacts thereto will be mitigated.  8. Co-Owned Properties Neighbours affected by the co-owned properties were consulted. It was concluded that the co-owned Portion 3 of



Entity represented	Name Surname	and	Date which comme	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
						the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ was identified as an alternative rearing site (R7) by the applicant. As a result of the co-owning of the farm portion, alternative rearing site 7 (R7) will therefore be removed from the environmental application as this option is not feasible. This includes the removal of Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ from the application.  Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ was initially identified as an alternative laying site (L3). After discussion with the applicant, it was found that the Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ is not owned by ASTRAL Foods Ltd. Alternative laying site 3 (L3) will therefore be removed from the environmental application as this option is not feasible. This includes the removal of the Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ from the application.  9. Development Impact — Sensitive Areas Both impacts and mitigation measures in
						terms of the proposed project were identified and outlined within the BAR. This



Entity represented	Name and Surname	Date upon which comment was received	Comment submitted via	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
					include possible sensitive areas. An assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk can be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures were also undertaken and available within the BAR. Additionally, specialist studies were consulted in order to determine and consider any threatened ecosystems that may be present on the proposed site. Both desktop and site assessments were conducted for the proposed site. These studies also identified risks and impacts of the proposed project and has been outlined within the BAR that was made available to all Interested and Affected Parties.
					10. Registration as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) Since you are in the process of establishing your own impact study, could you kindly register Astral Foods Ltd. as an Interested and Affected Party. All relevant information can be sent via email to Hannes.Uys@astralfoods.com and info@labesh.co.za.



Entity represented	Name Surname	and	Date which	upon	Comment submitted	Comment(s) raised	Response to comment(s) raised
			comm	ent	via		
			was re	ceived			
							Lastly, please note that all comments and/or concerns raised (as well as response thereto) with regards to the above mentioned project, will be included in the relevant reports.



From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Sent: Tuesday, 28 June 2022 10:18

To: 'Leonard Evans'

Subject: RE: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good Day Mr. Evans

We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: NWP/EIA/17/2022.

## 1. Access (Right of Way)

No right of ways will be affected by the proposed project. All existing right of ways will be maintained. Thus, the right of way/access to Portion 94 of the Farm Hartbeesfontein 38 IQ will not be affected by the proposed project.

Please note that all comments and/or concerns raised (as well as response thereto) with regards to the above mentioned project, will be included in the relevant reports.

### Kind regards

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



From: Leonard Evans < leonard@teft.co.za> Sent: Tuesday, 17 May 2022 14:58 To: Info <info@labesh.co.za>

Subject: Re: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of

Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Hi Antoinette

Thankyou for the email

Could you please inform me what's going to happen to the access (right of way) to portion 94 of the farm hartebeesfontein which runs through your clients property and which is the registered access on other titles with right of way too other properties.

This access is over the properties that Astral owns.

Are they going to fence this off on the side of the property?



Kind Regards Leonard Evans



Koster

TEFT AGRI 72 Hartebeesfontien

Cell 071 143 2895

Email leonard@teft.co.za accounts@teft.co.za

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Date: Tuesday, 17 May 2022 at 08:49

To: < leonard@teft.co.za>

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of

Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17<sup>th</sup> of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)







From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Tuesday, 17 May 2022 15:28 Sent:

To: 'Leonard Evans'

Subject: RE: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Good Day Leonard

We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project:

Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed by Competent Authority.

We furthermore confirm that your comments will be addressed upon consultation with the applicant and feedback will be given in due course. Please also note that all comments and/or concerns raised with regards to the above mentioned project, will be included in the relevant reports. If you would like for any personal details to be included (or excluded) in the necessary reports, please give consent by completing and submitting the POPIA Act (Act No. 14 of 2013) Consent Form attached to this email.

### Kind regards

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

**Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



From: Leonard Evans < leonard@teft.co.za>

Sent: Tuesday, 17 May 2022 14:58 To: Info <info@labesh.co.za>

Subject: Re: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of

Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Hi Antoinette

Thankyou for the email

Could you please inform me what's going to happen to the access (right of way) to portion 94 of the farm hartebees fontein which runs through your clients property and which is the registered access on other titles with right of way too other properties.

This access is over the properties that Astral owns.

Are they going to fence this off on the side of the property?

1



Kind Regards Leonard Evans



TEFT AGRI 72 Hartebeesfontien

Koster

Cell 071 143 2895 Email leonard@teft.co.za accounts@teft.co.za

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Date: Tuesday, 17 May 2022 at 08:49

To: < leonard@teft.co.za>

Subject: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of

Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17<sup>th</sup> of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)







From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Tuesday, 28 June 2022 10:21 Sent: To: 'Nelmarie van Staden'

Subject: RE: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Goeie Dag Mev. Van Staden

Ons herken hiermee ontvangs van jou e-pos en jou kommentaar vir die volgende voorgestelde projek: Uitbreiding van die Vlakfontein-telerplaas; OIB Verwysingsnommer: NWP/EIA/17/2022.

### 1. Gedeeltelike besit van Grond

Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Bokfontein 385 JQ was aanvanklik geidentifiseer as 'n alternatiewe grootmaakperseel (R7). Na afloop van besprekings met beide U self en die applikant is daar besluit dat alternatiewe grootmaakperseel 7 (R7) verwyder sal word van die omgewingsaansoek aangesien die opsie nie haalbaar is nie. Dit sluit in die verwydering van Gedeelte 3 van die Plaas Bokfontein 385 JQ van die aansoek.

Neem asseblief kennis dat alle kommentaar en/of bekommernisse wat geopper word (asook reaksie daarop) met betrekking tot bogenoemde projek, in die betrokke verslae ingesluit sal word.

### Vriendelike groete

Antoinette Nieuwoudt namens Lourens De Villiers (Omgewingsimpakbepalingspraktisyn vir die projek)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



From: Nelmarie van Staden <nelmarie@agricolleges.com>

Sent: Wednesday, 18 May 2022 16:19

To: info@labesh.co.za

Subject: Re: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of

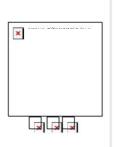
Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Hallo Antoinette / Lourens

Hoop dit gaan goed, dankie vir die baie dokumente, ek het nou nog spoed of moed gehad om alles te lees nie, Lourens sal jy groot asb vir my 'n lui gee. Aan die agterkant waar julle R7 (Alternative rearing) wil oprig behoort die grond 2/3 aan my, julle besit die ander derde. Skakel my asb sodat ons dit kan probeer uitsorteer, dankie baie. My nommer is 082 466 4868

1





Nelmarié van Staden **Course Facilitator** Cell: 079 571 6491

E-mail: nelmarie@agricolleges.com

Web: www.agricolleges.com



On Tue, 17 May 2022 at 08:53, Info < info@labesh.co.za > wrote:

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the **Competent Authority** 

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17<sup>th</sup> of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,



Antoinette Nieuwoudt On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project) Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za Labesh

The content of this email is confidential and intended for the recipient specified in message only. It is strictly forbidden to share any part of this message with any third party, without a written consent of the sender. If you received this message by mistake, please reply to this message and follow with its deletion, so that we can ensure such a mistake does not occur in the future.



From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Thursday, 19 May 2022 11:24 Sent: To: 'Nelmarie van Staden' lourens@labesh.co.za Cc:

Subject: RE: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed

Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Attachments: POPIA Consent Form.pdf

Goeie Dag Nelmarie

Ons herken hiermee ontvangs van u e-pos, en u kommentaar vir die volgende voorgestelde projek:

Uitbreiding van die Vlakfontein-telerplaas; OIE-verwysingsnommer: Moet deur die bevoegde owerheid bevestig word.

Ons bevestig dat u kommentaar na oorleg met die applikant (ASTRAL Foods) aangespreek sal word en terugvoer gegee sal word. Neem asb ook kennis dat alle kommentaar en/of bekommernisse wat met betrekking tot bogenoemde projek gerig word, in die relevante verlsae ingesluit sal word. Indien u wil hê dat enige persoonlike besonderhede by die finale verslag vir indiening by die bevoegde owerheid ingelsuit (of uitgesluit) moet word, gee asb toestemming deur die POPIA Wet (Wet No. 14 van 2013) Toestemmingsvorm wat by hierdie e-pos aangeheg is, in te vul en in te dien.

Vriendelike groete Antoinette Nieuwoudt

> **Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



From: Nelmarie van Staden <nelmarie@agricolleges.com>

Sent: Wednesday, 18 May 2022 16:19

To: info@labesh.co.za

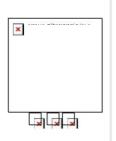
Subject: Re: Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of

Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Hallo Antoinette / Lourens

Hoop dit gaan goed, dankie vir die baie dokumente, ek het nou nog spoed of moed gehad om alles te lees nie, Lourens sal jy groot asb vir my 'n lui gee. Aan die agterkant waar julle R7 (Alternative rearing) wil oprig behoort die grond 2/3 aan my, julle besit die ander derde. Skakel my asb sodat ons dit kan probeer uitsorteer, dankie baie. My nommer is 082 466 4868





Nelmarié van Staden **Course Facilitator** Cell: 079 571 6491

E-mail: nelmarie@agricolleges.com

Web: www.agricolleges.com



On Tue, 17 May 2022 at 08:53, Info < info@labesh.co.za > wrote:

Good Day

Please find attached a link to the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and relevant documentation relating to the following, for your attention please (please note that a POPIA Act (Act no. 14 of 2013) Consent Form is attached to this email and available at the link provided below and should accompany any comments/concerns raised in regards with the proposed project):

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the **Competent Authority** 

Link: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/7a9k6gqx4zrw9dj/AADNrskG 8-nHaaRnw0OaxfVa?dl=0

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17<sup>th</sup> of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,



Antoinette Nieuwoudt On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project) Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za Labesh

The content of this email is confidential and intended for the recipient specified in message only. It is strictly forbidden to share any part of this message with any third party, without a written consent of the sender. If you received this message by mistake, please reply to this message and follow with its deletion, so that we can ensure such a mistake does not occur in the future.



From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Tuesday, 28 June 2022 10:22 Sent:

To:

Subject: RE: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good Day

We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: NWP/EIA/17/2022.

#### 1. In terms of Commenting Periods on the Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and EMPr

Please note as per the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), also known as NEMA, 1998, and as per the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulation of 2014, as amended, the following are relevant to Public Participation and more specifically the commenting period for Interested and Affected Parties:

As per Government Notice 326 of 7 April 2017, Chapter 6, Section 40(1):

"The public participation process to which the—

- (a) basic assessment report and EMPr, and where applicable the closure plan, submitted in terms of regulation 19; and
- (b) scoping report submitted in terms of regulation 21 and the environmental impact assessment report and EMPr submitted in terms of regulation 23;

was subjected to must give all potential or registered interested and affected parties, including the competent authority, a period of at least 30 days to submit comments on each of the basic assessment report, EMPr, scoping report and environmental impact assessment report, and where applicable the closure plan, as well as the report contemplated in regulation 32, if such reports or plans are submitted at different times."

This therefore confirms that the commenting period from 17 May 2022 until 20 June 2022, was more than sufficient for commenting on the Basic Assessment Report and EMPr as it complies with the relevant laws and legislation.

## 2. In terms of Groundwater Availability

Please note that the purpose of the Basic Environmental Impact Assessment Process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998, and associated Application, is to apply for authorisation from the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism for all triggered listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended. The issue of water supply will be addressed when a separate application is made for a Water Use Application (WULA) under the National Water Act (NWA) and considered by the Department of Water and Sanitation. The BAR does however outline whether there will be water available for the proposed project and how impacts thereto will be mitigated.

## 3. Co-Owned Properties

Neighbours affected by the co-owned properties were consulted. It was concluded that the co-owned Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ was identified as an alternative rearing site (R7) by the applicant. As a result of the co-owning of the farm portion, alternative rearing site 7 (R7) will therefore be removed from the environmental application as this option is not feasible. This includes the removal of Portion 3 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ from the application.



Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ was initially identified as an alternative laying site (L3). After discussion with the applicant, it was found that the Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ is not owned by ASTRAL Foods Ltd. Alternative laying site 3 (L3) will therefore be removed from the environmental application as this option is not feasible. This includes the removal of the Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Bokfontein 385 JQ from the application.

## 4. Development Impact - Sensitive Areas

Both impacts and mitigation measures in terms of the proposed project were identified and outlined within the BAR. This include possible sensitive areas. An assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk can be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures were also undertaken and available within the BAR. Additionally, specialist studies were consulted in order to determine and consider any threatened ecosystems that may be present on the proposed site. Both desktop and site assessments were conducted for the proposed site. These studies also identified risks and impacts of the proposed project and has been outlined within the BAR that was made available to all Interested and Affected Parties.

## 5. Registration as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP)

Since you are in the process of establishing your own impact study, could you kindly register Astral Foods Ltd. as an Interested and Affected Party. All relevant information can be sent via email to Hannes.Uys@astralfoods.com and info@labesh.co.za.

Lastly, please note that all comments and/or concerns raised (as well as response thereto) with regards to the above mentioned project, will be included in the relevant reports.

#### Kind regards

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



From:

Sent: Wednesday, 08 June 2022 08:59

To: 'Info' <info@labesh.co.za>

Subject: RE: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization

Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good day,

I would like to express my concern at the short period we are given to work through the Environmental Authorization Application. A project of this nature must be going on for some time now and one must question why this was left for the last. This is one of the most important issues and should have been dealt with sooner rather than so late in the process.

We tried to phone the contact number supplied without success or reply.



This project has a wider impact, not only immediate neighbors, but also the larger community. It is a densely populated area with plots and smaller farms scattered around your property. Your area of development is made up of several such properties. Some of your property is also co-owned by neighbors. The area was never intended for such big farming

Due to the overcrowding and other similar developments to yours, water supply poses a problem. Testing for water after several wet seasons are not indicative to the norm. The years prior to the wet seasons had empty dams , dry wetlands, and boreholes that dried-up.

We are in the process of working with the relevant organizations to establish our own impact study and therefore need more time and consultations.

The development impact within a sensitive area must be considered and explained in detail to the community.

I believe 20 June 2022 is not a reasonable time and this should be extended to a more realistic date.

Kind Regards

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za>

Sent: Thursday, May 26, 2022 9:05 AM

To:

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good Day

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)



Antoinette Nieuwoudt Environmental Consultant Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za





Info

From: Info <info@labesh.co.za> Thursday, 09 June 2022 15:19 Sent:

To:

Subject: RE: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental

Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good Day

We hereby acknowledge receipt of your email, and your comments for the following proposed project:

Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: NWP/EIA/17/2022.

We furthermore confirm that your comments will be addressed upon consultation with the applicant and feedback will be given in due course.

Kind regards

Antoinette Nieuwoudt on behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za



Labesh

From:

Sent: Wednesday, 08 June 2022 08:59

To: 'Info' <info@labesh.co.za>

Subject: RE: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization

Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good day,

I would like to express my concern at the short period we are given to work through the Environmental Authorization Application. A project of this nature must be going on for some time now and one must question why this was left for the last. This is one of the most important issues and should have been dealt with sooner rather than so late in the process.

We tried to phone the contact number supplied without success or reply.

This project has a wider impact, not only immediate neighbors, but also the larger community. It is a densely populated area with plots and smaller farms scattered around your property. Your area of development is made up of several such properties. Some of your property is also co-owned by neighbors. The area was never intended for such big farming activities.



Due to the overcrowding and other similar developments to yours, water supply poses a problem. Testing for water after several wet seasons are not indicative to the norm. The years prior to the wet seasons had empty dams , dry wetlands, and boreholes that dried-up.

We are in the process of working with the relevant organizations to establish our own impact study and therefore need more time and consultations.

The development impact within a sensitive area must be considered and explained in detail to the community.

I believe 20 June 2022 is not a reasonable time and this should be extended to a more realistic date.

Kind Regards

From: Info < info@labesh.co.za >

Sent: Thursday, May 26, 2022 9:05 AM

Subject: PP Comment Period Extension for Draft Basic Assessment Report - Environmental Authorization Application: Proposed Expansion of Vlakfontein Breeder Farm

Good Day

Please find herewith a notification of the extension of public participation commenting periods for the following project:

Environmental Authorisation Application for the following project: Expansion of the Vlakfontein Breeder Farm; EIA Reference Number: To be confirmed upon submission of Environmental Authorisation Application to the Competent Authority

The Draft Basic Assessment Report will be made available for review and commenting until the 17th of June 2022 20th of June 2022.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require further assistance or any other information in this regard.

Regards,

Antoinette Nieuwoudt

On behalf of Lourens De Villiers (EAP for the project)

Antoinette Nieuwoudt **Environmental Consultant** Cell: 082 789 6525 Email: antoinette@labesh.co.za





Appendix 8 – Comments from I&APs on amendments to the BA Report

There has been no amendments to the BA Report.



## Appendix 9 – Copy of the registered I&APs

Farm/Association	Contact via
Mr. Leonard	leonard@teft.co.za
Mr. MP Mogorosi	mpmogorosi04@gmail.com
Piggen	piggen@skyafrica.co.za
Mr. Gert	gert01@webmail.co.za
Ms. Nelmarie	nelmarie@agricolleges.com
Mr. Neethling	jonet@icon.co.za
Mr. Jan	janw@fury.co.za
Mr. Niel Dry	niemen@skyafrica.co.za
North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism	Contact person: Ouma Skosana Contact Number: 018 389 5156 Email: oskosana@nwpg.gov.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	SAHRIS website
Department of Human Settlements	Contact Person: Kgotso Rabanye Email: <u>krabanye@gmail.com</u>
	Contact Person: Hitenaki Mhlongo Email: Mhlango@nwpg.gov.za
	Contact Number: 018 388 5176
Department of Arts, Culture, Sports and Recreation	Contact Person: Ms N Bopela Email: cata@nwpg.gov.za Contact Number: 018 388 4494/5598
Department of Public Works and Roads	Contact Person: Ms. H Pretorius Email: HPretorius@nwpg.gov.za Contact Number: 018 388 1254  Contact Person: Mrs. M Mfikwe
	Email: MMfikwe@nwpg.gov.za Contact Number: 018 388 2426
Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Contact Person: Samantha Kanes Email: sanders@nwpg.gov.za
	Contact Person: Marcia Maseka Email: marcia@nwpg.gov.za
	Contact Number: 018 388 4824/5
Department of Community Safety and Transport Management	Contact Person: Ms. Botlhale Mofokeng Email: bmofokeng@nwpg.gov.za



Farm/Association	Contact via
	Contact Number: 018 200 8001 / 8009
Department of Agriculture and Rural Development	Contact Person: Ms. Bonolo Mohlakoana Email: <a href="mailto:bmohlakoana@nwpg.gov.za">bmohlakoana@nwpg.gov.za</a> Contact Number: 018 389 5719
Department of Social Development	Contact Person: Mr. Relebohile Mofokane Email: <a href="mailto:psiko@nwpg.gov.za">psiko@nwpg.gov.za</a> Contact Number: 018 388 2000
Department of Health	Contact Person: Mr. OE Mongala Email: <a href="mailto:nmotsieng@nwpg.gov.za">nmotsieng@nwpg.gov.za</a> Contact Number: 018 391 4000
Rustenburg Local Municipality	Contact Person: Mr. Victor Makona (Municipal Manager) Email: <a href="mailto:vmakona@rustenburg.gov.za">vmakona@rustenburg.gov.za</a> munman@rustenburg.gov.za Contact Number: 014 590 3551
Bojanala District Municipality	Contact Person: Pogiso Shikhwane (Municipal Manager) Email: pogisos@bojanala.gov.za tshepole@bojanala.gov.za Contact Number: 014 590 4502



## **APPENDIX D – Specialist Studies**

The specialist studies for this project are attached to this report.



## **APPENDIX E – Other Information**

- The Screening Report for an Environmental Authorization as required by the 2014 EIA Regulations are attached to this report.
- The Environmental Management Programme (EMP) for this project are attached to this report.



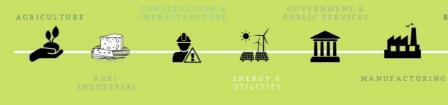
#### **EAP Curriculum Vitae**



# **LABESH**

**ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS** 

#### ABILITY TO SUSTAIN . . .









# LABESH

### **ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS**

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENTS (EIA'S)

AIR EMISSION LICENSES

WATER-USE

RECTIFICATION





























## **RESUME**

# **LOURENS** DE **VILLIERS**

DIRECTOR / FOUNDER

#### PERSONAL PROFILE

I regard myself as a well renowned Environmental Assessment Practitioner with 18 years of experience in the discipline of environmental assessment and management.

I value the importance of a collective approach from various disciplines in order to establish a more sustainable outcome.

I am privileged to have a broad client base with the majority of them being personally serviced for more than 10 years.

#### **SKILLS & INTERESTS**

- Principle Environmental Assessment Practitioner
- British Standard International ISO 14001 Lead **Environmental Auditor**
- International Global GAP Farm Assurer
- Plant Propagator

#### WORK HISTORY

#### **Director / Founder**

Labesh (Pty) Ltd, 2016 to Present

- · Conducting EIA's
- · Compiling EMP's for EIA's
- · Conducting due diligence audits
- Conducting legal compliance audits
- Environmental management performance audits
- · Natural resource optimization strategy

#### **Director and Partner**

Shangoni Management Services (Pty) Ltd , 2011 to 2016

- · Conducting EIA's
- Compiling EMP's for EIA'sConducting due diligence audits
- · Conducting legal compliance audits
- · Internal ISO 14001 audits
- · External ISO 14001 certification audits

#### Director

Prohibeo Environmental Management Solutions, 2004 to 2011

- · Conducting EIA's
- · Compiling EMP's for EIA's
- Compiling Soil and Land Capability Assessments as part of EIA's
- · Conducting due diligence audits
- · Conducting legal compliance audits
- · Environmental management performance audits
- · Natural resource optimization strategy

#### Manager

Newtown Associates Environmental Services CC, 2003 to

- · Conducting of EMP's for mining industry
- · Conducting EMP performance assessments for mining industry
- · Compiling Soil and Land Capability Assessments as part of EIA's
- · Conducting EIA's
- Conducting EMP's for EIA's
- · Conducting due diligence audits
- Conducting legal compliance audits
- Conducting Environmental Risk Assessments

#### **Environmental Consultant**

Helio Alliance (Pty) Ltd, 2002 to 2003

- · Conducting of EMP's for mining industry
- · Conducting EMP performance assessments for mining industry
- · Compiling Soil and Land Capability Assessments as part of EIA's
- · Conducting EIA's
- Conducting EMP's for EIA's
- · Conducting due diligence audits
- Conducting legal compliance audits
   Conducting Environmental Risk Assessments





## **RESUME**

## **LOURENS** DE **VILLIERS**

DIRECTOR / FOUNDER

#### **GET IN TOUCH**

Mobile: 082 789 6525

Email: lourens@labesh.co.za

Residential Address: Plot 24, Soutpan Road, Haakdoornboom, Pretoria 0200

Postal Address: Postnet Box 469, Private Bag X504. Sinoville, 0129

#### ACADEMIC BACKGROUND

#### University of Pretoria

M.Sc Water Resource Management, 2003

#### **North West University**

B.Sc (Hons) Geography and Environmental Studies, 1999

#### **North West University**

B.Sc Earth Science, 1998

#### **COURSES COMPLETED**

1998 - 1999 : Prestige Leadership Development

2000 : Advanced EMS Auditing Course for Quality and Environmental Professionals

2002: Public Presentation Skills

2010 : Implementation of Environmental Management Systems

2010 : Auditing Environmental Management Systems

2010 : Environmental Law

2014: Waste Classification

2015: Advanced HACCP

2015 : Train the Trainer

2016: Transition from ISO 14001:2004 to ISO 14001: 2015 - Environmental Management Systems.

2017 & 2019: Global GAP International Farm Assurer